# Alibaba Cloud Container Service

User Guide

Issue: 20180917

MORE THAN JUST CLOUD | C-J Alibaba Cloud

## Legal disclaimer

Alibaba Cloud reminds you to carefully read and fully understand the terms and conditions of this legal disclaimer before you read or use this document. If you have read or used this document, it shall be deemed as your total acceptance of this legal disclaimer.

- You shall download and obtain this document from the Alibaba Cloud website or other Alibaba Cloud-authorized channels, and use this document for your own legal business activities only. The content of this document is considered confidential information of Alibaba Cloud. You shall strictly abide by the confidentiality obligations. No part of this document shall be disclosed or provided to any third party for use without the prior written consent of Alibaba Cloud.
- 2. No part of this document shall be excerpted, translated, reproduced, transmitted, or disseminat ed by any organization, company, or individual in any form or by any means without the prior written consent of Alibaba Cloud.
- 3. The content of this document may be changed due to product version upgrades, adjustment s, or other reasons. Alibaba Cloud reserves the right to modify the content of this document without notice and the updated versions of this document will be occasionally released through Alibaba Cloud-authorized channels. You shall pay attention to the version changes of this document as they occur and download and obtain the most up-to-date version of this document from Alibaba Cloud-authorized channels.
- 4. This document serves only as a reference guide for your use of Alibaba Cloud products and services. Alibaba Cloud provides the document in the context that Alibaba Cloud products and services are provided on an "as is", "with all faults" and "as available" basis. Alibaba Cloud makes every effort to provide relevant operational guidance based on existing technologies . However, Alibaba Cloud hereby makes a clear statement that it in no way guarantees the accuracy, integrity, applicability, and reliability of the content of this document, either explicitly or implicitly. Alibaba Cloud shall not bear any liability for any errors or financial losses incurred by any organizations, companies, or individuals arising from their download, use, or trust in this document. Alibaba Cloud shall not, under any circumstances, bear responsibility for any indirect, consequential, exemplary, incidental, special, or punitive damages, including lost profits arising from the use or trust in this document, even if Alibaba Cloud has been notified of the possibility of such a loss.
- 5. By law, all the content of the Alibaba Cloud website, including but not limited to works, products , images, archives, information, materials, website architecture, website graphic layout, and webpage design, are intellectual property of Alibaba Cloud and/or its affiliates. This intellectual al property includes, but is not limited to, trademark rights, patent rights, copyrights, and trade

secrets. No part of the Alibaba Cloud website, product programs, or content shall be used, modified, reproduced, publicly transmitted, changed, disseminated, distributed, or published without the prior written consent of Alibaba Cloud and/or its affiliates. The names owned by Alibaba Cloud shall not be used, published, or reproduced for marketing, advertising, promotion , or other purposes without the prior written consent of Alibaba Cloud. The names owned by Alibaba Cloud include, but are not limited to, "Alibaba Cloud", "Aliyun", "HiChina", and other brands of Alibaba Cloud and/or its affiliates, which appear separately or in combination, as well as the auxiliary signs and patterns of the preceding brands, or anything similar to the company names, trade names, trademarks, product or service names, domain names, patterns, logos , marks, signs, or special descriptions that third parties identify as Alibaba Cloud and/or its affiliates).

6. Please contact Alibaba Cloud directly if you discover any errors in this document.

# **Generic conventions**

### Table -1: Style conventions

| Style           | Description  | Example   |  |  |  |
|-----------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| •               | This warning information indicates a situation that will cause major system changes, faults, physical injuries, and other adverse results. | <b>Danger:</b><br>Resetting will result in the loss of user<br>configuration data.                                |  |  |  |
|                 | This warning information indicates a situation that may cause major system changes, faults, physical injuries, and other adverse results.  | Warning:<br>Restarting will cause business<br>interruption. About 10 minutes are<br>required to restore business. |  |  |  |
|                 | This indicates warning information,<br>supplementary instructions, and other<br>content that the user must understand.                     | <b>Note:</b><br>Take the necessary precautions to<br>save exported data containing sensitive<br>information.      |  |  |  |
|                 | This indicates supplemental instructio<br>ns, best practices, tips, and other<br>content that is good to know for the<br>user.             | <b>Note:</b><br>You can use <b>Ctrl</b> + <b>A</b> to select all files.   |  |  |  |
| >               | Multi-level menu cascade.  | Settings > Network > Set network type   |  |  |  |
| Bold            | It is used for buttons, menus, page names, and other UI elements.  | Click <b>OK</b> .   |  |  |  |
| Courier<br>font | It is used for commands.   | Run the cd /d C:/windows command to enter the Windows system folder.  |  |  |  |
| Italics         | It is used for parameters and variables.   | bae log listinstanceid<br>Instance_ID   |  |  |  |
| [] or [a b]     | It indicates that it is a optional value, and only one item can be selected.   | ipconfig [-all/-t]  |  |  |  |
| {} or {a b}     | It indicates that it is a required value, and only one item can be selected.   | swich{ <i>stand</i>   <i>slave</i> }  |  |  |  |

# Contents

| Legal disclaimer   | I  |
|--|----|
| Generic conventions  | I  |
| 1 Kubernetes cluster   | 1  |
| 1.1 Overview   | 1  |
| 1.2 Alibaba Cloud Kubernetes vs. self-built Kubernetes         | 2  |
| 1.3 Clusters   | 4  |
| 1.3.1 Create a cluster   | 4  |
| 1.3.2 Access Kubernetes clusters by using SSH                  | 13 |
| 1.3.3 Access Kubernetes clusters by using SSH key pairs        | 15 |
| 1.3.4 Connect to a Kubernetes cluster by using kubectl         | 16 |
| 1.3.5 Add an existing ECS instance                             | 17 |
| 1.3.6 Scale out or in a cluster                                | 21 |
| 1.3.7 Upgrade a cluster  | 23 |
| 1.3.8 Delete a cluster   | 24 |
| 1.3.9 View cluster overview                                    | 26 |
| 1.4 Application Management                                     | 27 |
| 1.4.1 Create an application in Kubernetes dashboard            | 27 |
| 1.4.2 Create an application by using an image                  | 30 |
| 1.4.3 Create an application by using an orchestration template | 35 |
| 1.4.4 Simplify Kubernetes application deployment by using Helm | 39 |
| 1.4.5 Manage applications by using commands                    | 47 |
| 1.4.6 Create a service   | 47 |
| 1.4.7 Schedule a pod to a specified node                       | 52 |
| 1.4.8 Service scaling  | 56 |
| 1.4.9 View services  | 58 |
| 1.4.10 Delete a service  | 59 |
| 1.4.11 View pods   | 59 |
| 1.4.12 Change container configurations                         | 62 |
| 1.5 Namespaces   | 63 |
| 1.5.1 Create a namespace                                       | 64 |
| 1.5.2 Configure resource quotas for namespaces                 | 65 |
| 1.5.3 Update a namespace                                       | 69 |
| 1.5.4 Delete a namespace                                       | 71 |
| 1.6 Config map   | 72 |
| 1.6.1 Create a config map                                      | 72 |
| 1.6.2 Use a config map in a pod                                | 76 |
| 1.6.3 Update a config map                                      | 80 |
| 1.7 Secrets  | 84 |
| 1.7.1 Create a secret  | 84 |
| 1.7.2 View secret details                                      | 86 |
| 1.7.3 Update a secret  | 87 |

| 1.7.4 Delete a secret   | 88    |
|---|-------|
| 1.8 Ingress   | 89    |
| 1.8.1 Ingress configurations  | 89    |
| 1.8.2 Create an Ingress in Container Service console                              | 92    |
| 1.8.3 View Ingress details  | 102   |
| 1.8.4 Update an Ingress   | . 104 |
| 1.8.5 Delete an Ingress   | 105   |
| 1.9 Manage a release  | . 106 |
| 1.10 App catalog  | . 110 |
| 1.10.1 App catalog overview   | 111   |
| 1.10.2 View app catalog list  | 112   |
| 1.11 Plan Kubernetes CIDR blocks under VPC  | . 112 |
| 1.12 Server Load Balancer   | . 116 |
| 1.12.1 Overview   | . 116 |
| 1.12.2 Access services by using Server Load Balancer                              | 116   |
| 1.12.3 Configure Ingress monitoring   | 122   |
| 1.12.4 Support for Ingress  | . 124 |
| 1.13 Storage  | . 130 |
| 1.13.1 Overview   | . 130 |
| 1.13.2 Use Alibaba Cloud NAS  | . 130 |
| 1.13.3 Use Alibaba Cloud OSS  | . 138 |
| 1.14 Storage claim management   | 142   |
| 1.14.1 Create a persistent storage volume claim                                   | . 142 |
| 1.14.2 Using persistent storage volume claim                                      | 144   |
| 1.15 Logs   | 147   |
| 1.15.1 Overview   | . 147 |
| 1.15.2 View cluster logs  | 147   |
| 1.15.3 Collect Kubernetes logs  | 148   |
| 1.15.4 Configure Log4jAppender for Kubernetes and Log Service                     | . 154 |
| 1.15.5 A solution to log collection problems of Kubernetes clusters by using log- | -     |
| pilot, Elasticsearch, and Kibana  | 159   |
| 1.16 Security   | 166   |
| 1.17 FAQ  | . 167 |
| 1.17.1 Collect Kubernetes diagnosis information                                   | 168   |
| 1.17.2 FAQ about storage volumes  | 168   |
| 1.17.3 Failed to create a Kubernetes cluster                                      | 171   |
| 1.17.4 How to use private images in Kubernetes clusters                           | 173   |
| 1.17.5 Upgrade Helm manually  | . 173 |
|   |       |

# **1 Kubernetes cluster**

### 1.1 Overview

Kubernetes is a popular open-source container orchestration technology. To allow you to use Kubernetes to manage container applications in Alibaba Cloud, Alibaba Cloud Container Service provides support for Kubernetes clusters.

You can create a safe and high-availability Kubernetes cluster in the Container Service console. The Kubernetes cluster integrates with the virtualization, storage, network, and security capabiliti es of Alibaba Cloud to provide scalable, high-performance container application management , simplify cluster creation and expansion, and focus on the development and management of containerized applications.

Kubernetes supports the deployment, expansion, and management of containerized applications, and provides the following features:

- Elastic expansion and self-reparation.
- Service discovery and server load balancing.
- Service release and rollback.
- Secret and configuration management.

### Limits

- Currently, Kubernetes clusters only support Linux containers. The support for Kubernetes Windows containers is in the works.
- Currently, Kubernetes clusters only support Virtual Private Cloud (VPC). You can select to create a VPC or use an existing VPC when creating a Kubernetes cluster.

### **Related open-source projects**

- Alibaba Cloud Kubernetes Cloud Provider: <a href="https://github.com/AliyunContainerService/kubernetes">https://github.com/AliyunContainerService/kubernetes</a>.
- Alibaba Cloud VPC network drive for Flannel: https://github.com/coreos/flannel/blob/master/
   Documentation/alicloud-vpc-backend.md.

If you have any questions or suggestions regarding a specific project, you are welcome to raise an issue or pull a request in the community.

### **1.2 Alibaba Cloud Kubernetes vs. self-built Kubernetes**

### Advantages of Alibaba Cloud Kubernetes

### Convenient

- Supports creating Kubernetes clusters with one click in the Container Service console.
- Supports upgrading Kubernetes clusters with one click in the Container Service console.

You may have to deal with self-built Kubernetes clusters of different versions at the same time , including version 1.8.6, 1.9.4, and 1.10 in the future. Upgrading clusters each time brings you great adjustments and Operation & Maintenance (O&M) costs. Container Service upgrade solution performs rolling update by using images and uses the backup policy of complete metadata, which allows you to conveniently roll back to the previous version.

• Supports expanding or contracting Kubernetes clusters conveniently in the Container Service console.

Container Service Kubernetes clusters allow you to expand or contract the capacity vertically with one click to respond to the peak of the data analysis business quickly.

| Function             | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| Network              | <ul> <li>High-performance Virtual Private Cloud (<br/>VPC) network plug-in.</li> <li>Supports network policy and flow control.</li> <li>Container Service can provide you with<br/>continuous network integration and the best<br/>network optimization.</li> </ul>   |
| Server Load Balancer | Supports creating Internet or intranet Server<br>Load Balancer instances.<br>If your self-built Kubernetes clusters are<br>implemented by using the self-built Ingress,<br>publishing the business frequently may cause<br>the Ingress to have pressure about configurat<br>ion and higher error probabilities. The Server<br>Load Balancer solution of Container Service<br>supports Alibaba Cloud native high-availability<br>Server Load Balancer, and can automatically<br>modify and update the network configurations.<br>This solution has been used by a large number |

#### Strong

| Function          | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
|                   | of users for a long time, which is more stable and reliable than self-built Kubernetes.  |
| Storage           | Container Service integrates with Alibaba<br>Cloud cloud disk, NAS, and EBS, and provides<br>the standard FlexVolume drive.<br>Self-built Kubernetes clusters cannot use the<br>storage resources on the cloud. Alibaba Cloud<br>Container Service provides the best seamless<br>integration.          |
| O&M               | <ul> <li>Integrates with Alibaba Cloud Log Service<br/>and CloudMonitor.</li> <li>Supports auto scaling.</li> </ul>  |
| Image repository  | <ul><li>High availability. Supports high concurrency.</li><li>Supports speeding up the pull of images.</li><li>Supports P2P distribution.</li></ul>  |
|                   | The self-built image repository may crash if<br>you pull images from millions of clients at<br>the same time. Enhance the reliability of the<br>image repository by using the Apsara Stack<br>version of Container Service image repository<br>, which reduces the O&M burden and upgrade<br>pressure. |
| Stable            | <ul> <li>Special teams to guarantee the stability of containers.</li> <li>Each Linux version and Kubernetes version are provided to you after the strict test.</li> </ul>  |
|                   | Container Service provides the Docker CE to<br>reveal all the details and promotes the repair<br>capabilities of Docker. If you have issues such<br>as Docker Engine hang, network problems,<br>and kernel compatibility, Container Service<br>provides you with the best practices.                   |
| High availability | <ul><li>Supports multiple zones.</li><li>Supports backup and disaster recovery.</li></ul>  |
| Technical support | <ul> <li>Provides the Kubernetes upgrade capabiliti<br/>es. Supports upgrading a Kubernetes<br/>cluster to the latest version with one click.</li> </ul>   |

| Function | Description  |
|----------|--|
|          | <ul> <li>Alibaba Cloud container team is responsible<br/>e for solving problems about containers in<br/>your environment.</li> </ul> |

### Costs and risks of self-built Kubernetes

• Building clusters is complicated

You must manually configure the components, configuration files, certificates, keys, plug-ins, and tools related to Kubernetes. It takes several days or weeks for professional personnel to build the cluster.

• For public cloud, it takes you significant costs to integrate with cloud products.

You must devote your own money to integrate with other products of Alibaba Cloud, such as Log Service, monitoring service, and storage management.

- The container is a systematic project, involving network, storage, operating system, orchestrat ion, and other technologies, which requires the devotion of professional personnel.
- The container technology is continuously developing and the version iteration is fast, which requires continuous upgrade and test.

### 1.3 Clusters

### 1.3.1 Create a cluster

You can create a Kubernetes cluster quickly and easily in the Container Service console.

#### Instructions

During cluster creation, the Container Service performs the following operations:

- Create Elastic Compute Service (ECS) instances and configure to log on to other nodes from management nodes with the SSH public key. Install and configure the Kubernetes cluster by using CloudInit.
- Create a security group. This security group allows the Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) inbound access of all the ICMP ports.
- Create a new VPC and VSwitch if you do not use the existing VPC, and then create SNAT for the VSwitch.
- Create VPC routing rules.
- Create NAT gateway and Elastic IP (EIP).

- Create a Resource Access Management (RAM) user and the AccessKey. This RAM user has the permissions of querying, creating, and deleting ECS instances, adding and deleting cloud disks, and all the permissions of Server Load Balancer instances, CloudMonitor, VPC , Log Service, and NAS. Kubernetes clusters dynamically create the Server Load Balancer instances, cloud disks, and VPC routing rules according to your configurations.
- Create an intranet Server Load Balancer instance and expose the port 6443.
- Create an Internet Server Load Balancer instance and expose the ports 6443, 8443, and 22. (If you select to enable the SSH logon for Internet when creating the cluster, port 22 is exposed.)
   Otherwise, port 22 is not exposed.)

#### Prerequisites

Activate the following services: Container Service, Resource Orchestration Service (ROS), and RAM.

Log on to the *Container Service console*, *ROS console*, and *RAM console* to activate the corresponding services.

### Note:

The deployment of Container Service Kubernetes clusters depends on the application deployment capabilities of Alibaba Cloud ROS. Therefore, activate ROS before creating a Kubernetes cluster.

### Limits

- The Server Load Balancer instance created with the cluster only supports the Pay-As-You-Go billing method.
- Kubernetes clusters only support the network type VPC.
- By default, each account has a certain quota for the cloud resources they can create. The cluster fails to be created if the quota is exceeded. Make sure you have enough quota before creating the cluster. To increase your quota, open a ticket.
  - By default, each account can create at most five clusters in all regions and add up to 40 worker nodes to each cluster. To create more clusters or nodes, open a ticket. To create more clusters or nodes, open a ticket.
  - By default, each account can create at most 100 security groups.
  - By default, each account can create at most 60 Pay-As-You-Go Server Load Balancer instances.

- By default, each account can create at most 20 EIPs.
- · Limits for ECS instances are as follows:
  - Only support the CentOS operating system.
  - Creating Pay-As-You-Go and Subscription ECS instances is supported.

#### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the *Container Service console*.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, click **Clusters** in the left-side navigation pane to enter the Cluster List page.
- 3. Click Create Kubernetes Cluster in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service -<br>Kubernetes + | Cluster List   |  | You can create up to 5 c                                       | lusters and can add up to 40 nodes in e | ach cluster. Refresh Create Kubernetes Cluster -        |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|
| Overview                            | Help: ${\mathscr O}$ Create cluster ${\mathscr O}$ Scale cluster | $\ensuremath{\mathscr{S}}$ Connect to Kubernetes cluster via kubectl | ${\ensuremath{\mathscr{S}}}$ Manage applications with commands |   | 2   |
| ▼ Clusters                          | Name 🔻   |  |  |   |   |
| Clusters                            | Cluster Name/ID  | Cluster Type Region (All) 🔻  | Network Type Cluster Status                                    | Time Created Kubernete                  | s Version Action  |
| Nodes                               | test<br>c06eadb6387ec4c6080d495e243649a7b                        | Kubernetes China East 1 (Hangzhou)                                   | VPC<br>vpc-bp1hmxfqic9 Running                                 | 06/22/2018,10:46:53 1.9.7               | Manage   View Logs   Dashboard<br>Scale Cluster   More▼ |
| Namespace                           |  |  |  |   |   |

4. Enter the cluster name.

The cluster name can be 1–63 characters long and contain numbers, Chinese characters, English letters, and hyphens (-).

5. Select the region and zone in which the cluster resides.

| Region | China North 2        | China North 3      | China East 1  | China East 2 | China South 1 |           | Asia Pacific SE 1 | Asia Pacific SE 3 | Asia Pacific SE 5 | Asia Pacific SOU 1 |
|--------|----------------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
|        | (Beijing)            | (Zhangjiakou)      | (Hangzhou)    | (Shanghai)   | (Shenzhen)    | Hong Kong | (Singapore)       | (Kuala Lumpur)    | (Jakarta)         | (Mumbai)           |
|        |                      | US West 1 (Silicon | Middle East 1 | EU Central 1 |               |           |                   |                   |                   |                    |
|        | US East 1 (Virginia) | Valley)            | (Dubai)       | (Frankfurt)  |               |           |                   |                   |                   |                    |
|        |                      |                    |               |              |               |           |                   |                   |                   |                    |
| Zone   | China North 2 Zone   | A                  | -             |              |               |           |                   |                   |                   |                    |
|        |                      |                    |               |              |               |           |                   |                   |                   |                    |

6. Set the cluster network type. Kubernetes clusters only support the VPC network type.

You can select **Auto Create** to create a **Virtual Private Cloud (VPC)** together with the Kubernetes cluster or **Use existing** to use an existing VPC. With **Use Existing** selected, choose the VPC and VSwitch from the appeared drop-down list.

- With **Auto Create** selected, the system automatically creates a NAT gateway for your VPC when the cluster is created.
- With Use Existing selected, if the selected VPC already has a NAT gateway, Container Service uses the existing NAT gateway. Otherwise, the system automatically creates a NAT gateway by default. If you do not want the system to automatically create a NAT gateway, clear the Configure SNAT for VPC check box.

# Note:

If you select to not automatically create a NAT gateway, configure the NAT gateway on your own to implement the VPC public network environment with secure access, or manually configure the SNAT. Otherwise, instances in the VPC cannot access public network normally, which leads to cluster creation failure.

| С | Auto Create         | Use Existing    |   |  |   |
|---|---------------------|-----------------|---|--|---|
|   | VPC123 (vpc-2zercq4 | pyanzxsfiiclyl) | • | VSwitch123 (vsw-2zeydhl5uwh1ej522lauo) ZoneA | • |

- 7. Configure the node type, Pay-As-You-Go and Subscription types are supported.
- 8. Configure the master nodes.

Select the generation, family, and type for the master nodes.



- Currently, master nodes only support CentOS operating system.
- Currently, you can only create three master nodes.
- Supports mounting system disks for the master node, SSD and high-efficiency cloud disks are supported.

| MASTER Configurati | on                             |   |    |     |   |   |                   |  |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|---|----|-----|---|---|-------------------|--|
| Instance Type      | 4 Core(s) 8 G ( ecs.n1.large ) |   |    |     | • | T | Quantity 3unit(s) |  |
| System Disk        | Ultra Cloud Disk               | • | 40 | GiB | * |   |                   |  |

**9.** Configure the worker nodes. Select whether to create a worker node or add an existing ECS instance as the worker node.



 Supports mounting system disks for the worker node, SSD, high-efficiency, and basic cloud disks are supported. **a.** If you want to add an instance, you must generation, family, and type for the worker node., and number for the worker nodes (in this example, select to create one worker node).

| Worker Instance      | Create                   | Add                    |                      |                                   |                         |
|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
|                      | You can now convert a pa | id instance to an exam | nle of an annual sub | scription through the ECS Manager | nent Console. View deta |
|                      |                          |                        |                      |                                   |                         |
| WORKER Configuration | on                       |                        |                      |                                   |                         |
| Instance Type        | 4 Core(s) 8 G ( ecs.n1.  | large )                | - <b>T</b>           | Quantity 3 unit(s) 🌲              |                         |
|                      |                          |                        |                      |                                   |                         |
| System Disk          | Ultra Cloud Disk         | ✓ 40                   | GiB 🌲                |                                   |                         |

**b.** To add an existing ECS instance as the worker node, you must create an ECS instance in the current region in advance.

| Worker Instance | Create                | Add                    |   |
|-----------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---|
|                 | You can now convert a | paid instance to an ex | xample of an annual subscription through the ECS Management Console. View detai |
| [               | Add Existing Instance |                        |   |

**10.**Configure the logon mode.

• Set the secret.

Select the key pair logon mode when creating the cluster, click **New Key Pair**. Go to the ECS console, and create a key pair, see *Create an SSH key pair*. After the key pair is created, set the key pair as the credentials for logging on to the cluster.

| Login         | Key Pair               | Password                             |      |   |
|---------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|------|---|
| Key Pair Name | test                   |                                      | •    | S |
|               | You can visit ECS cons | ole to <mark>Create a new key</mark> | pair |   |

· Set the password.

- Logon Password: Configure the node logon password.

- Confirm Password: Confirm your node logon password.

11.Configure the Pod Network CIDR and Service CIDR.

### Note:

This option is available when you select to use an existing VPC.

Specify the **Pod Network CIDR** and **Service CIDR**. Both of them cannot overlap with the Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR) block used by VPC and the existing Kubernetes clusters in VPC, and you cannot modify the values after the cluster is created. Service address segment cannot be repeated with the Pod address segment. Besides, the service CIDR block cannot overlap with the pod CIDR block. For more information about how to plan the Kubernetes CIDR blocks, see *Plan Kubernetes CIDR blocks under VPC*.

**12.**Set whether to configure a SNAT gateway for a private network.

### Note:

SNAT must be configured if you select **Auto Create** VPC. If you select **Use existing** VPC, you can select whether to automatically configure SNAT gateway. If you select not to configure SNAT automatically, you can configure the NAT gateway to implement VPC security access to the public network. You can also configure SNAT manually. Otherwise, the VPC cannot access the public network.

Configure SNAT Configure SNAT for VPC

If the VPC you choose does not have access to Internet, NAT gateway and EIP will be used to configure SNAT for the VPC. During this period, NAT gateway, EIP, and other resources may be created

**13.**Select whether to enable SSH logon for Internet.

- With this check box selected, you can access the cluster by using SSH.
- If this check box is not selected, you cannot access the cluster by using SSH or connect to the cluster by using kubectl. To access the cluster by using SSH, manually bind EIP to the ECS instance, configure security group rules, and open the SSH port (22). For more information, see *Access Kubernetes clusters by using SSH*.

| SSH Login | Enable SSH access for Internet  |
|-----------|---|
|           | If you choose not to open it, please refer to SSH access to Kubernetes cluster to manually enable SSH access. |

14.Sets whether the cloud monitoring plug-in is enabled.

You can select to install the cloud monitoring plug-in on the ECS instance and then view the monitoring information of the created ECS instance in the CloudMonitor console.

Monitoring Plug-in Install cloud monitoring plug-in on your ECS. Installing a cloud monitoring plug-in on the node allows you to view the monitoring information of the created ECS instance in the CloudMonitor console

15.Select to add the IP addresses of the ECS instances to the RDS instance whitelist.

It facilitates the ECS instances to access the RDS instances.



### Note:

This option is available if you are **using an existing** VPC. The ECS instance must be in the same region and same VPC environment as the RDS instance so that the IP address of the ECS instance can be added to the RDS instance whitelist.

- a. Click Select RDS Instances.
- b. The Add to RDS instance whitelist dialog box appears. Select the RDS instances and then click OK.

**16.**Select whether to enable the advanced configurations.

- a. Enable the network plug-ins, Flannel and Terway network plug-ins are supported.
  - Flannel: The Flannel cni plug-in for simple and stable communities.
  - Terway: Alibaba Cloud Container Service self-developed network plug-in, which supports Alibaba Cloud flexible network card to be distributed to the container, and supports Kubernetes NetworkPolicy to define the inter-container access policy. Supports bandwidth limiting for the separate containers. Currently it is in the public beta.
- **b.** Set the number of nodes pod, which is the maximum number of pods that can be run by a single node. We recommend to maintain the default value.

|                     | 100 |   |
|---------------------|-----|---|
| Pod Number for Node | 128 | • |
|                     |     |   |
|                     |     |   |

c. Select whether or not to use the custom image. The ECS instance installs the default CentOS version if no custom image is selected.

Currently, you can only select an image based on CentOS to deploy the environment you need quickly. For example, the image deployed and tested based on the CentOS 7.2 LAMP

**d.** Select whether to use **custom cluster CA**. With this check box selected, the CA certificate can be added to the Kubernetes cluster, which enhances the security of information exchange between server and client.



17.Click Create cluster to start the deployment.



Creating a Kubernetes cluster with multiple nodes lasts more than 10 minutes.

#### Subsequent operations

After the cluster is successfully created, you can view the cluster in the Kubernetes Cluster List of

the Container Service console.

| Container Service -<br>Kubernetes 👻 | Cluster List                                       |                       |                                     |                           |                | You can create up to 5 clu | sters and can add up to 40 nodes in each cluster. | Refresh | Create Kubernetes Cluste              | -                |
|-------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|---|---------|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| Overview                            | Help: Ø Create cluster Ø Scale cluster Ø Connect t | to Kubernetes cluster | via kubecti 🔗 Manage applications w | ith commands              |                |                            |   |         |                                       |                  |
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul>        | Name 🔻   |                       |                                     |                           |                |                            |   |         |                                       |                  |
| Clusters                            | Cluster Name/ID                                    | Cluster Type          | Region (All) +                      | Network Type              | Cluster Status | Time Created               | Kubernetes Version                                |         |                                       | Action           |
| Nodes<br>Storage                    | test<br>cróswatecial/workcholline#c5wi0416+#w/b    | Kubernetes            | China East 1 (Hangzhou)             | VPC<br>ver-lool.hms/faic9 | Running        | 06/22/2018,10:46:53        | 1.9.7   | Manag   | e   View Logs   Dash<br>Scale Cluster | nboard<br>More 🕶 |

Click **View Logs** at the right of the cluster to view the cluster logs. To view more detailed information, click **Stack Events**.

| Detailed resource deployment logs: Stack Events |   |
|---|---|
| Time  | Information   |
| 06/22/2018,11:13:50                             | c06eadb6387ec4c6080d495e243649a7b   Start to DescribeK8sUserCertConfig        |
| 06/22/2018,11:03:39                             | c06eadb6387ec4c6080d495e243649a7b   Set up k8s DNS configuration successfully |
| 06/22/2018,11:02:30                             | c06eadb6387ec4c6080d495e243649a7b   Stack CREATE completed successfully:o     |
| 06/22/2018,11:02:30                             | c06eadb6387ec4c6080d495e243649a7b   Start describeStackInfo                   |
| 06/22/2018,11:02:29                             | c06eadb6387ec4c6080d495e243649a7b   Start describeStackInfo                   |
| 06/22/2018,10:46:55                             | c06eadb6387ec4c6080d495e243649a7b   Successfully to CreateStack               |
| 06/22/2018,10:46:55                             | c06eadb6387ec4c6080d495e243649a7b   Start to wait stack ready                 |
| 06/22/2018,10:46:53                             | c06eadb6387ec4c6080d495e243649a7b   Start to create cluster task              |
| 06/22/2018,10:46:53                             | c06eadb6387ec4c6080d495e243649a7b   Start to CreateK8sCluster                 |
| 06/22/2018,10:46:53                             | c06eadb6387ec4c6080d495e243649a7b   Start to CreateStack                      |
| 06/22/2018,10:46:50                             | c06eadb6387ec4c6080d495e243649a7b   Start to validateCIDR                     |
| 06/22/2018,10:46:41                             | c06eadb6387ec4c6080d495e243649a7b   Start create cluster certificate          |

You can also click **Manage** at the right of the cluster to view the basic information and connection information of this cluster.

| Pack Information  |   |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---------|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| basic Information   |   |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cluster ID: clinearbit.367ac/cc000cc005a343646a75   | VPC   | Running | Region: China East 1 (Hangzhou) |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Connection Information  | Connection Information  |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| API Server Internet endpoint  | https://10139-114-8:6443                                      |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| API Server Intranet endpoint  | https://1001100016443   |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Master node SSH IP address  | 20127-0143  |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Service Access Domain   | ".c0%web000%eckd0000482e00049ach.cn-hangzhou.alicontainer.com |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cluster resource  |   |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| ROS   | k8s-for-cs-cblocch11174c4c5000445c140646c7t                   |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Internet SLB  | Ib-tudgo0w51588607pkayarj                                     |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| VPC   | vpc-loci imministrativativativativativativativativativativ    |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| NAT Gateway   | ngw-belloou.7mmstationid                                      |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Connect to Kubernetes cluster via kubect!         1. Download the latest kubecti client from the Kubernetes Edition page .         2. Install and set up the kubecti client. For more information, see Installing and Setting Up kubecti         3. Configure the cluster credentials:         KubeConfig       SSH |   |         |                                 |  |  |  |  |  |

#### In the Connection Information section:

- API Server Internet endpoint: The address and port used by the Kubernetes API server to provide the service for the Internet. You can use kubectl or other tools on the user terminal by means of this service to manage the cluster.
- **API Server Intranet endpoint**: The address and port used by the Kubernetes API server to provide the service for the intranet. This IP address is the address of the Server Load Balancer instance, and three master nodes in the backend are providing the service.
- **Master node SSH IP address**: You can directly log on to the master nodes by using SSH to perform routine maintenance for the cluster.
- Service Access Domain: Provides the service in the cluster with access domain name for testing. The suffix of the service access domain name is <cluster\_id>.<region\_id>.
   alicontainer.com.

For example, you can log on to the master nodes by using SSH, and run the kubectl get node to view the node information of the cluster.

| login as: root                       |             |               |     |         |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----|---------|
| root@1 3's password:                 |             |               |     |         |
| Walaama to Nikaha Claud Elastic Com  | nute Cerri  |               |     |         |
| Weicome to Alibaba cloud Elastic Com | pute Servi  | se :          |     |         |
| [root@iZbp1d7yvpa3j183u0urllZ ~]# ku | bectl get : | node          |     |         |
| NAME                                 | STATUS      | ROLES         | AGE | VERSION |
| cn-hangzhou.i                        | Ready       | <none></none> | 17m | v1.8.4  |
| cn-hangzhou.i                        | Ready       | master        | 19m | v1.8.4  |
| cn-hangzhou.i                        | Ready       | master        | 24m | v1.8.4  |
| cn-hangzhou.i                        | Ready       | master        | 22m | v1.8.4  |
| [root@iZbp1d7yvpa3j183u0url1Z ~]#    |             |               |     |         |

As shown in the preceding figure, the cluster has four nodes, including three master nodes and one worker node configured when creating the cluster.

### 1.3.2 Access Kubernetes clusters by using SSH

If you select not to enable SSH access for Internet when creating the Kubernetes cluster, you cannot access the Kubernetes cluster by using SSH or connect to the Kubernetes cluster by using kubectl. To access the cluster by using SSH after creating the cluster, manually bind Elastic IP ( EIP) to the Elastic Compute Service (ECS) instance, configure security group rules, and open the SSH port (22).

#### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, click Clusters in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Click Manage at the right of the cluster.
- In Cluster resource, click the ID of the Internet SLB. Then, you are redirected to the Instance Details page of your Internet Server Load Balancer instance.

| Basic Information   |  |                              |                                 |  |  |  |
|---|--|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Cluster ID: chool \$ locker in [15] Soll Field in initial | VPC                                    | Running                      | Region: China East 1 (Hangzhou) |  |  |  |
|   |  |                              |                                 |  |  |  |
| Connection Information                                    |  |                              |                                 |  |  |  |
| API Server Internet endpoint                              | Mtpin;(47.07.228.5.5440                |                              |                                 |  |  |  |
| API Server Intranet endpoint                              | https://391.186.223.178/6440           |                              |                                 |  |  |  |
| Master node SSH IP address                                | 47.87.204.5                            |                              |                                 |  |  |  |
| Service Access Domain                                     | 1.db/d/Slodbes4e0x815e07ee084e44       | on-hangehou alicentainer com |                                 |  |  |  |
|   |  |                              |                                 |  |  |  |
| Cluster resource  |  |                              |                                 |  |  |  |
| ROS   | Non-ter-co-clide/LS2cdocclie/Ls215dDVv | 0.84444                      |                                 |  |  |  |
| Internet SLB  | Is-Indonelizzawithign.)                |                              |                                 |  |  |  |
| VPC   | spo bpositratisphi tuvnska             |                              |                                 |  |  |  |
| NAT Gateway   | nga-bpi2hthasi7thasi7thaw2thc          |                              |                                 |  |  |  |

- 5. Click Listeners in the left-side navigation pane and then click Add Listener in the upper-right corner.
- 6. Add the SSH listening rule.
  - a. Front-end Protocol [Port]: Select TCP and enter 22.
  - b. Backend Protocol [Port]: Enter 22.
  - c. Turn on the Use Server Group switch and select VServer Group.
  - d. Server Group ID: Select sshVirtualGroup.
  - e. Click Next and then click Confirm to create the listener.

| Front-end<br>Protocol [Port]: <b>*</b>                      | TCP     ▼     :     22       Port range is 1-65535.   |
|---|---|
| Backend<br>Protocol [Port]:*                                | TCP         :         22           Port range is 1-65535.         -   |
| Peak<br>Bandwidth:  | No Limits Configure<br>Instances charged by traffic are not limited by peak<br>bandwidth. Peak bandwidth range is 1-5000. |
| Scheduling<br>Algorithm:                                    | Weighted F 🔻  |
| Use Server<br>Group: 🕜                                      |   |
| Server Group<br>Type:                                       | WServer Group     Master-Slave Server Group   |
| Server Group<br>ID:   | sshVirtualGn 🔻  |
| Automatically<br>Enable Listener<br>After Creation:         | Enable  |
| <ul> <li>Show</li> <li>Advanced</li> <li>Options</li> </ul> |   |
|   | Next Cancel   |

7. Then, you can use the Server Load Balancer instance IP address to access your cluster by using SSH.

| Basic Information                               | ^  |
|---|--|
| Server Load Balancer ID: 8-1udbig:50:12803hgaub | Status: 🛛 Running                                |
| Server Load Balancer Name: King and Schrom      | Region: China East 1 (Hangzhou)                  |
| Instance IP Type: Public IP                     | Zone: cn-hangzhou-b(Master)/cn-hangzhou-d(Slave) |
| Network Type: Classic Network                   |  |
| Billing Information                             | Billing Details Release                          |
| Billing Method: Pay by Traffic                  | Created At: 2018-01-24 11:13:01                  |
| Instance IP Address: 114.55 111.16(Public IP)   | Automatic Release Time: -                        |

### 1.3.3 Access Kubernetes clusters by using SSH key pairs

Alibaba Cloud Container Service allows you to log on to clusters by using SSH key pairs, which guarantees the security of SSH remote access.

### Context

### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, click Clusters in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Click Create Kubernetes Cluster in the upper-right corner.

| Container              | r Service | Cluster List   |              |                              | You can crea              | ate up to 5 cluste | rs and can add up to 40 | nodes in each cluster. | Refresh | Create Kubernetes Cluster                   | r -             |
|------------------------|-----------|--|--------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---------|---|-----------------|
| Kubernetes<br>Overview | Swarm     | Help: ${\mathscr O}$ Create cluster ${\mathscr O}$ Scale cluster | Connect t    | o Kubernetes cluster via kub | ecti 🔗 Manage appl        | ications with com  | mands                   |                        |         | 2   |                 |
| Clusters               |           | Name 🔻   |              |                              |                           |                    |                         |                        |         |   |                 |
| Clusters               |           | Cluster Name/ID  | Cluster Type | Region (All) +               | Network Type              | Cluster Status     | Time Created            | Kubernetes Version     |         | l.  | Action          |
| Nodes<br>Storage       |           | test<br>cse0894afde3440fca02be54e7714602e                        | Kubernetes   | China East 1 (Hangzhou)      | VPC<br>vpc-loc fittano+ c | Running            | 06/08/2018,13:27:45     | 1.9.7                  | Mana    | ge   View Logs   Dashb<br>Scale Cluster   I | board<br>More • |

- Select Key Pair in the Login field. Complete the other configurations. For more information, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*. Then, click **Create**.
  - **1.** If you have created key pairs in the Elastic Compute Service (ECS) console, select a key pair from the Key Pair Name drop-down list.
  - If you have no key pair, click Create a new key pair to create one in the ECS console. For more information, see Create an SSH key pair.

| Login         | Key Pair          | Password         |                  |
|---------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Key Pair Name | test              |                  | • C              |
|               | You can visit ECS | console to Creat | e a new key pair |

**5.** After the cluster is created, click **Manage** at the right of the cluster on the Cluster List page. View the **Master node SSH IP address** under Connection Information.

| Basic Information | Basic Information                              |
|-------------------|--|
|                   | Cluster ID: cm.0004a/ch5440/ca52bc54677 pdt.ba |
|                   | -  |
|                   | Connection Information                         |
|                   | API Server Internet endpoint                   |
|                   | API Server Intranet endpoint                   |
|                   | Master node SSH IP address                     |
|                   | Service Access Domain                          |
|                   |  |

- 6. Download the .pem private key file. Complete the configurations based on your local operating system environment, such as Windows or Linux. For more information, see #unique\_14. Take Linux as an example.
  - a) Find the path where your downloaded .pem private key file is stored on your local machine.
     For example, /root/xxx.pem.
  - b) Run the following command to modify the attributes of the private key file: chmod 400 [ path where the .pem private key file is stored on the local machine ]. For example, chmod 400 /root/xxx.pem.
  - c) Run the following command to connect to the cluster: `ssh -i [path where the . pem private key file is stored on the local machine] root@[masterpublic-ip]. Wherein, master-public-ip is the master node SSH IP address. For example, ssh -i /root/xxx.pem root@10.10.10.100.

### 1.3.4 Connect to a Kubernetes cluster by using kubectl

To connect to a Kubernetes cluster from a client computer, use the Kubernetes command line client *kubectl*.

### Procedure

- 1. Download the latest kubectl client from the *Kubernetes release page*.
- 2. Install and set the kubectl client.

For more information, see Install and set kubectl.

**3.** Configure the cluster credentials.

You can use the scp command to safely copy the master node configurations from the /etc /kubernetes/kube.conf file on the master virtual machine of the Kubernetes cluster to the \$HOME/.kube/config file (where thekubectl expected credentials reside) of the local computer.

 If you select Password in the Login field when creating the cluster, copy the kubectl configuration file in the following method:

```
mkdir $HOME/.kube
scp root@<master-public-ip>:/etc/kubernetes/kube.conf $HOME/.kube/
config
```

• If you select Key Pair in the Login field when creating the cluster, copy the kubectl

configuration file in the following method:

```
mkdir $HOME/.kube
scp -i [the storage path of the .pem private key file on the local
machine] root@:/etc/kubernetes/kube.conf $HOME/.kube/config
```

You can check the cluster master-public-ip on the cluster information page.

- a) Log on to the Container Service console.
- b) Under Kubernetes, click Clusters in the left-side navigation pane.
- c) Click Manage at the right of the cluster.

In the Connection Information section, view the Master node SSH IP address.

| Cluster:test                             |                                      |                               |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Basic Information                        |                                      |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Cluster ID: c30c7040c040c700c05c205c11dl | VPC   Region: China East 1 (Hangzhou |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Connection Information                   |                                      |                               |  |  |  |  |
| API Server Internet endpoint             | Марад/42.07.240.78.0443              |                               |  |  |  |  |
| API Server Intranet endpoint             | https://192.186.39.86.6443           |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Master node SSH IP address               | 47.97.340.75                         |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Service Access Domain                    | *258/7048/340467828/26208110         | Eco-hengshou alicentainer.com |  |  |  |  |
| Cluster resource                         |                                      |                               |  |  |  |  |
| ROS                                      | Hs-for-cs-c50x7040x39434x87828c26x   | 009(1108                      |  |  |  |  |
| Internet SLB                             | B-tudim-coll-bookkept                |                               |  |  |  |  |
| VPC                                      | vpc-tp157drofgrybure358              |                               |  |  |  |  |
| NAT Gateway                              | ngw-bptisbelly/ku-Offdammerej        |                               |  |  |  |  |

### 1.3.5 Add an existing ECS instance

You can add existing Elastic Compute Service (ECS) instances to a created Kubernetes cluster.

Currently, Kubernetes clusters only support adding worker nodes.

#### Prerequisites

- If you have not created a cluster before, create a cluster first. For how to create a cluster, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- Add the ECS instance to the security group of the Kubernetes cluster first.

#### Context

#### Instructions

- By default, each cluster can contain up to 40 nodes. To add more nodes, open a ticket.
- The ECS instance to be added must be in the same Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) region as the cluster.
- When adding an existing instance, make sure that your instance has an Elastic IP (EIP) for the VPC network type, or the corresponding VPC is already configured with the NAT gateway. In short, make sure the corresponding node can access public network normally. Otherwise, the ECS instance fails to be added.
- The ECS instance to be added must be under the same account as the cluster.
- Only nodes with a CentOS operating system are supported.

#### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, click Clusters in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Select the target cluster and click More > Add Existing Instance.

On the Add Existing ECS Instance page and you can automatically or manually add an existing instance.

If Automatically Add is selected, select the ECS instances to add them to the cluster automatically. If Manually Add is selected, you must obtain the command and then log on to the corresponding ECS instance to add the ECS instance to this cluster. You can only add one ECS instance at a time.

| Container Service                                   | Cluster List   |                             | You ca               | in create up to 5 | clusters and can add up t | to 20 nodes in each cluster. | Refresh | Create Kubernetes Cluster                       |
|---|--|-----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------|---|
| Clusters  | Help: ${\mathscr S}$ Create cluster ${\mathscr S}$ Scale cluster | 🖉 Connect to Kubernetes clu | ster via kubecti 🔗 M | anage application | ns with commands          |                              |         |   |
| Clusters  | Name *   |                             |                      |                   |                           |                              |         |   |
| Nodes   | Cluster Name/ID  | Region                      | Network Type         | Cluster Status    | Time Created              | Kubernetes Version           |         | 3 tion  |
| Storage   | test<br>c5582585408+++Mbb8Geo+bec/Mb9867                         | China East 1 (Hangzhou)     | VPC                  | Running           | 04/20/2018,10:01:07       | 1.9.3                        | Manage  | View Logs   Dashboard<br>Scale Cluster   More - |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> <li>Deployment</li> </ul> |  |                             |                      |                   |                           |                              | 4       | Delete<br>Add Existing Instance                 |
| Service   |  |                             |                      |                   |                           |                              |         | Upgrade Cluster                                 |
| Release   |  |                             |                      |                   |                           |                              |         | Upgrade monitoring service                      |

4. Select Automatically Add to add multiple ECS instances at a time.

a) In the list of existing cloud servers, select the target ECS instance, and then click Next
 Step.

| Select Existing ECS Instance   | s) Enter Insta   | nce Information  | Added Succ  | essfully                                    |
|--|--|--|---|---|
| Adding Method:   |  |  |   |   |
| Automatically Add O Manually Add   |  |  |   |   |
| dding an existing ECS instance to the Containe   | r Service will change the instance system disk. The dis  | sk ID will change and the previous syste                                       | m disk will be released.                          |   |
| Note:<br>1. Your previous system disk's user snapshots<br>ian go to the disk list and click "Modify Attrib<br>1. To retain enough snapshot quota for the pe  | will be retained. Automatic snapshots will be retained<br>utes" to view and modify attribute values.<br>riodic automatic snapshot policy, you can delete unw   | or deleted according to the setting of the arted user and automatic snapshots. | ne "Delete automatic snapshots who                | en releasing disk" option. Yo               |
| Vote:<br>1. Your previous system disk's user snapshots<br>can go to the disk list and click "Modify Attrib<br>2. To retain enough snapshot quota for the pe<br>3. Back up data before performing this operati<br>ielect Existing ECS Instance(s):  | will be retained. Automatic snapshote will be retained<br>utes' to view and modify attribute values.<br>riodic automatic snapshot policy, you can delete unw<br>on to avoid data loss.                               | or deleted according to the setting of the anted user and automatic snapshots. | ne "Delete automatic snapshots wh                 | en releasing disk" option. Yo               |
| Note:<br>1. Your previous system disk's user snapshots<br>can go to the disk list and click "Modify Attrib<br>2. To retain enough snapshot quota for the pr<br>3. Back up data before performing this operating<br>belect Existing ECS Instance(s):<br>Instance ID   | will be retained. Automatic snapshote will be retained<br>user to view and modify attribute values.<br>riodic automatic snapshot policy, you can delete unw<br>on to avoid data loss.<br>xact search. Search         | or deleted according to the setting of the anted user and automatic snapshots. | ie "Delete automatic snapshots wh                 | en releasing disk" option. Yo               |
| Note:     1. Your previous system disk's user snapshots       can go to the disk list and click "Modify Attrib       2. To retain enough snapshot quota for the pass       3. Back up data before performing this operation       select Existing ECS Instance(s):       Instance ID     Instance ID Instance Name | will be retained. Automatic snapshots will be retained<br>utes' to view and modify attribute values.<br>riodic automatic snapshot policy, you can delete unw<br>on to avoid data loss.<br>xact search.<br>IP Address | or deleted according to the setting of the anted user and automatic snapshots. | e "Delete automatic snapshots who<br>Network Type | en releasing disk" option. Yo<br>Instance T |

b) Enter the instance information, set the logon password, and then click **Next Step**.

| 选择已有云服务器实例 | 填写实例信息  | >          | 添加完成   |
|------------|---|------------|--------|
| 集群ID/名称:   | 当前要添加的集群信息                                      |            |        |
| 登录方式:      | <ul> <li>设置密码</li> </ul>                        |            |        |
| * 密码:      | •••••••<br>密码为8-30个字符,必须同时包含三项(大、小写字母,数字和特殊符号), | 不支持\"两个符号  |        |
| * 确认密码:    | •••••   |            |        |
| 实例信息:      | 实例ID  | 实例名称       |        |
|            | - to - for many second                          | test       |        |
|            | 10 000 100 March                                | shukun-ECS |        |
|            |   |            |        |
|            |   |            | 上一步下一步 |

c) In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**, the selected ECS instance is automatically added to the cluster.

| Confirm a | adding existing instance to cluster   | × |
|-----------|---|---|
| 0         | Are you sure you want to add the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the cluster reaction of the selected ECS instance to the |   |
|           | Adding an existing ECS instance will change the system disk.<br>The disk ID will change and the previous system disk will be re<br>leased.  |   |
|           | <ol> <li>After the system disk is changed, the user snapshots on the<br/>previous system disk will be retained, but the automatic snaps<br/>hots will be released with the disk.</li> </ol>   |   |
|           | <ol><li>To retain enough snapshot quota for the automatic snapsho<br/>t policy of the new disk, you can delete unwanted snapshots.</li></ol>  |   |
|           | 3.Back up data before performing this operation to avoid data<br>loss. Alibaba Cloud is not liable for any data losses caused by<br>your failure to back up personal data in the system.  |   |
|           |   |   |
|           | Confirm Cance   |   |

- 5. You can also select Manually Add to manually add an existing ECS instance to the cluster.
  - a) Select the ECS instance to be added and then click **Next Step**. You can only add one ECS instance at a time.

| Add Existing ECS Instance - test + Back to Cluster                       | ist                         |                     |              |                 |
|--|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Select Existing ECS Instance(s)  | Enter In                    | istance Information | Added S      | iuccessfully    |
| Automatically Add      Manually Add     Select Existing ECS Instance(s): |                             |                     |              |                 |
| To manually add existing nodes, you can only select a                    | one ECS instance at a time. |                     |              |                 |
| Instance ID • Enter the instance ID for exact sea                        | rch. Search                 |                     |              |                 |
| ☑ Instance ID Instance Name  | IP Address                  | Zone                | Network Type | Instance Type   |
| i-bp1divisevapbacqn9ks test     2  | Et Et IIIII (Elastic)       | cn-hangzhou-g       | VPC          | ecs.sn2ne.large |
|  |                             |                     |              | 3 Next Step     |

b) Confirm the information and then click **Next Step**.

| Select Existing ECS Instance(s) |                               | Enter Instance Information                                  | on            | Added Successfully |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|---------------|--------------------|
| Cluster ID/Name :               | Information of the cluster to | <pre>#Someout / test which to add the ECS instance(s)</pre> |               |                    |
| Instance Information :          | Instance ID                   |   | Instance Name |                    |
|                                 | Haptdiviserapbecan9ks         |   | test          |                    |

c) Go to the Add Existing ECS Instance page and copy the command.



- d) Log on to the *ECS console*. Select the region in which the cluster resides.
- e) Click **Connect** at the right of the ECS instance to be added. The Enter VNC Password dialog box appears. Enter the VNC password and then click **OK**. Enter the copied command and then click **OK** to run the script.

| Copy Commands                           |   | $\times$ |
|---|---|----------|
| Copy and paste con<br>standard keyboard | tent into the text box. Up to 2000 characters are allowed. Non-<br>characters are not supported.  |          |
| * Commands<br>Content:                  | curl http://aliacs-k8s-cn-hangzhou.oss-cn-<br>hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/public/pkg/run/attach/attach_node.sh<br>bash -sdocker-version 17.06.2-ce-3token<br>4fac40.0986a487f4b047a1endpoint 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 10 | -        |
|   | OK Car  | icel     |

f) After the script is successfully run, the ECS instance is added to the cluster. You can click the cluster ID on the Cluster List page to view the node list of the cluster and check if the ECS instance is successfully added to the cluster.

### 1.3.6 Scale out or in a cluster

In the Container Service console, you can scale out or scale in the worker nodes of a Kubernetes cluster according to your actual business requirements.

### Context

### Instructions

- Currently, Container Service only supports manually scaling in and out a cluster and does not support auto scaling.
- Currently, Container Service does not support scaling in and out the master nodes in a cluster.
- Container Service only supports scaling in the worker nodes that are created when you create the cluster or added after you scale out the cluster. The worker nodes that are added as existing *Add an existing ECS instance* when you create the cluster cannot be scaled in.
- When you scale in a cluster, the worker nodes are removed from the cluster in the order that they are added after you scale out the cluster.
- You must have more than 1 node that is not manually added to perform scaling in.

#### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under Container Service Kubernetes, click **Clusters** in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Click Scale Cluster at the right of the cluster.

| Container Service -<br>Kubernetes 👻 | Cluster List                                     |                       |                                     |                           |                | You can create up to 5 cl | sters and can add up to 40 nodes in each cluster. | Refresh Create Kubernetes Cluster 👻                |
|-------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|---------------------------|---|--|
| Overview                            | Help: Ø Create cluster Ø Scale cluster Ø Connect | to Kubernetes cluster | via kubecti 🔗 Manage applications w | ith commands              |                |                           |   |  |
| Clusters                            | Name 🔻   |                       |                                     |                           |                |                           |   |  |
| Clusters                            | Cluster Name/ID                                  | Cluster Type          | Region (All) 👻                      | Network Type              | Cluster Status | Time Created              | Kubernetes Version                                | Action   |
| Nodes<br>Storage                    | test<br>citesethcall/ac+ccollec+lice-Hite+Hite   | Kubernetes            | China East 1 (Hangzhou)             | VPC<br>vpr-lopt herafoure | Running        | 06/22/2018,10:46:53       | 1.9.7   | Manage View Logs Dashboard<br>Scale Cluster More - |

4. Select Scale out or Scale in in the Scale field and then configure the number of worker nodes.

In this example, scale out the cluster and change the number of worker nodes from one to four.

| Cluster Name       k8s-test         Region       China East 1 (Hangzhou) ZoneG         Existing       1         Scale       Scale out         Scale       Scale out         Instance Type       2 Core(s) 4 G ( ecs.nt.large)         Scaling Number       3 unit(s)         Number of workers after scaling:       4         Logon Password       Selet RDS Instances         RDS Whitelist       Selet RDS Instances                       |                                  |  |
|--|----------------------------------|--|
| Regin       China East 1 (Hangzhou) ZoneG         Existing       1         Scale       Scale out       Scale in         Scale       Core(s) 4 G (ecs.n4.large)       T         Scaling Number       3 unit(s)       T         Number of workers after scaling:       4         Logon Password       energy       Please enter the login password used when creating the cluster         RDS Whitelist       Select RDS Instances       Submt | Cluster Name                     | k8s-test   |
| Existing 1   Scale Scale out   Scale out Scale in   Instance Type 2 Core(s) 4 G ( ecs.n4.large)   Scaling Number 3 unit(s) *   Number of workers after scaling: 4   * Logon Password •••••••••   Please enter the login password used when creating the cluster   RDS Whitelist Select RDS Instances   | Region                           | China East 1 (Hangzhou) ZoneG                                  |
| Scale Scale out Scale in   Instance Type 2 Core(s) 4 G ( ecs.n4.large ) )   Scaling Number 3 unit(s) (*)   Number of workers after scaling: 4   * Logon Password • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •   | Existing                         | 1  |
| Instance Type 2 Core(s) 4 G (ecs.n4.large)     Scaling Number 3 unit(s)     Number of workers after scaling:     4     * Logon Password   Please enter the login password used when creating the cluster   RDS Whitelist   Select RDS Instances   Submit   | Scale                            | Scale out Scale in   |
| Scaling Number 3 unit(s)   Number of workers after scaling: 4     * Logon Password ••••••••   Please enter the login password used when creating the cluster   RDS Whitelist Select RDS Instances     Submit   | Instance Type                    | 2 Core(s) 4 G ( ecs.n4.large )                                 |
| Number of workers after scaling:       4         * Logon Password       ••••••••         Please enter the login password used when creating the cluster         RDS Whitelist       Select RDS Instances         Submit  | Scaling Number                   | 3 unit(s)  |
| * Logon Password       •••••••       Please enter the login password used when creating the cluster         RDS Whitelist       Select RDS Instances         Submit  | Number of workers after scaling: | 4  |
| RDS Whitelist Select RDS Instances   | * Logon Password                 | Please enter the login password used when creating the cluster |
| Submit   | RDS Whitelist                    | Select RDS Instances   |
|  |                                  | Submit   |

5. Enter the logon password of the node.

### Note:

Make sure this password is the same as the one you entered when creating the cluster because you have to log on to the Elastic Compute Service (ECS) instance to copy the configuration information in the upgrade process.

6. Click Submit.

#### What's next

After scaling is complete, go to the Kubernetes Clusters Node List page to view that the number of worker nodes changes from one to four.

### 1.3.7 Upgrade a cluster

You can upgrade the Kubernetes version of your cluster in the Container Service console.

View the Kubernetes version of your cluster in the Kubernetes cluster list.

| Name 🔻                                  |                         |              |                |                     |                    |  |
|---|-------------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------------|--------------------|--|
| Cluster Name/ID                         | Region                  | Network Type | Cluster Status | Time Created        | Kubernetes Version | Action   |
| test<br>obtel192mbm:4d1a515607be1154e44 | China East 1 (Hangzhou) | VPC          | Running        | 04/24/2018,09:58:28 | 1.9.3              | Manage   View Logs   Dashboard<br>Scale Cluster   More + |

#### Instructions

- To upgrade the cluster, make sure your machine can access the Internet to download the necessary software packages.
- The upgrade may fail. We recommend that you back up snapshots before upgrading the cluster to guarantee your data security. For how to create a snapshot, see *Create snapshots*.
- During the upgrade, your applications are not affected, but we recommend that you do not manage the cluster by using kubectl or the Container Service console. The upgrade lasts 5–15 minutes. The cluster status changes to Running after the upgrade.

#### Prerequisites

Check the health status of the cluster before upgrading the cluster. Make sure the cluster is healthy.

Log on to the master node. For more information, see Access Kubernetes clusters by using SSH and Connect to a Kubernetes cluster by using kubectl.

1. Run the command kubectl get cs. Make sure all the modules are healthy.

NAME STATUS MESSAGE ERROR

```
scheduler Healthy ok
controller-manager Healthy ok
etcd-0 Healthy {"health": "true"}
etcd-1 Healthy {"health": "true"}
etcd-2 Healthy {"health": "true"}
```

2. Run the command kubectl get nodes. Make sure all the nodes are in the Ready status.

```
kubectl get nodes
NAME STATUS ROLES AGE VERSION
cn-shanghai.i-xxxxx Ready master 38d v1.9.3
cn-shanghai.i-xxxxx Ready <none> 38d v1.9.3
cn-shanghai.i-xxxxx Ready <none> 38d v1.9.3
cn-shanghai.i-xxxxx Ready <none> 38d v1.9.3
cn-shanghai.i-xxxxx Ready master 38d v1.9.3
cn-shanghai.i-xxxxx Ready master 38d v1.9.3
```

If nodes are abnormal, you can fix them by yourself or open a ticket to ask Alibaba Cloud engineers to fix them.

#### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, click Clusters in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. ClickMore > Upgrade Cluster at the right of the cluster.

| Container Service               | Cluster List   |                              |                         | You can create up  | to 5 clusters and can add | up to 20 nodes in each cluster. | Refresh | Create Kubernetes Cluster  |
|---------------------------------|--|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|----------------------------|
| Clusters                        | Help: ${\mathscr S}$ Create cluster ${\mathscr S}$ Scale cluster   | & Connect to Kubernetes clus | ster via kubecti 🔗 Mana | age applications w | ith commands              |                                 |         |                            |
| Clusters                        | Name 🔻   |                              |                         |                    |                           |                                 |         |                            |
| Nodes 2                         | Cluster Name/ID  | Region                       | Network Type            | Cluster Status     | Time Created              | Kubernetes Version              |         | 3                          |
| Storage                         | test<br>militär anothoogafuse meterikelt saasa   | China East 1 (Hangzhou)      | VPC                     | Running            | 04/24/2018,09:58:28       | 183                             | Manage  | View Logs   Dashboard      |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul> | Construction of the second sec |                              | 100102-002000           |                    |                           |                                 |         | Delete                     |
| Deployment                      |  |                              |                         |                    |                           |                                 |         | Add Existing Instance      |
| Service                         |  |                              |                         |                    |                           |                                 | 4       | Upgrade Cluster            |
| Release 🔤                       |  |                              |                         |                    |                           |                                 |         | Upgrade monitoring service |

4. Click Upgrade in the displayed dialog box.

The system starts to upgrade the Kubernetes version.

After the upgrade, you can check the Kubernetes version of this cluster in the Kubernetes cluster list to make sure whether or not the upgrade is successful.

### 1.3.8 Delete a cluster

In the Container Service console, you can delete clusters that are no longer in use.

#### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Click Kubernetes > Clusters in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. ClickMore at the right of the cluster and then select > Delete.

| Container Service               | Cluster List   |              |                            | You can a               | create up to 5 clu | isters and can add up to | 40 nodes in each cluster. | Refresh | Create Kubernetes Cluster                     |
|---------------------------------|--|--------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------|---|
| Overview                        | Help: ${\mathscr O}$ Create cluster ${\mathscr O}$ Scale cluster | S Connect to | Kubernetes cluster via kub | ecti 🔗 Manage applic    | ations with comr   | nands                    |                           |         |   |
| Clusters 2                      | Name 🔻   |              |                            |                         |                    |                          |                           |         |   |
| Clusters                        | Cluster Name/ID  | Cluster Type | Region (All) -             | Network Type            | Cluster Status     | Time Created             | Kubernetes Version        |         | 3   |
| Nodes<br>Storage                | test<br><5%/040x09434x67838x2%26x8x8x513x85                      | Kubernetes   | China East 1 (Hangzhou)    | VPC<br>spc-larabrehongs | Running            | 05/18/2018,11:11:05      | 1.9.3                     | Manage  | View Logs   Dashboard<br>Scale Cluster More - |
| Namespace                       |  |              |                            |                         |                    |                          |                           | 4       | Delete<br>Add Existing Instance               |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul> |  |              |                            |                         |                    |                          |                           |         | Upgrade Cluster                               |
| Deployment Pods                 |  |              |                            |                         |                    |                          |                           |         | Upgrade monitoring service                    |

#### What's next

#### Failed to delete a cluster

If you manually add some resources under the resources created by Resource Orchestration Service (ROS), ROS does not have permissions to delete these manually added resources. For example, manually add a VSwitch under the Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) created by ROS. ROS fails to process this VPC when deleting the Kubernetes resources and then the cluster fails to be deleted.

Container Service allows you to force delete the cluster. You can force delete the cluster record and ROS stack if the cluster fails to be deleted. However, you must release the manually created resources manually.

The cluster status is Failed to delete if the cluster fails to be deleted.

| Cluster List                                     |              |                              | You ca                   | in create up to 5 clust | ers and can add up to 4 | 0 nodes in each cluster. | Refresh | Create Kubernetes Cluster                       |
|--|--------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------|---|
| Help: & Create cluster & Scale cluster           | Connect t    | to Kubernetes cluster via ku | bectl 🔗 Manage app       | plications with comma   | nds                     |                          |         |   |
| Name 🔻   |              |                              |                          |                         |                         |                          |         |   |
| Cluster Name/ID                                  | Cluster Type | Region (All) -               | Network Type             | Cluster Status          | Time Created            | Kubernetes Version       |         | Action  |
| test<br>c19x7040x3940x63940x637435x35x2649511.00 | Kubernetes   | China East 1 (Hangzhou)      | VPC<br>spc-laptionshonge | Failed to delete        | 05/18/2018,11:11:05     | 1.9.3                    | Manage  | View Logs   Dashboard<br>Scale Cluster   More - |

Click**More at the right of the cluster and then select** > **Delete.**In the displayed dialog box, you can see the resources that failed to be deleted. Select the **Force Delete** check box and then click **OK** to delete the cluster and ROS stack.

# Note:

You must manually release the resources that failed to be deleted. To find these resources, see *Failed to delete Kubernetes clusters: ROS stack cannot be deleted*.

| Delete Clu | uster - test   |  |                   |                         | $\times$ |
|------------|--|--|-------------------|-------------------------|----------|
| •          | Are you sure to delete the of<br>Force Delete Delete the following resources | cluster test ?<br>e cluster record and stack o | nly, you need t   | to manually release the | ]        |
|            | Resource ID  | Resource Type                                  | Status            | Updated At              |          |
|            | vșe-loștărășhongryilovază<br>Eze   | ALIYUN::ECS::VPC                               | Delete F<br>ailed | 2018-05-18 13:07:2<br>4 | -        |
|            |  |  |                   | OK Cance                | I        |

### 1.3.9 View cluster overview

You can view the application status, component status, and resource monitoring charts on the Overview page of Alibaba Cloud Container Service Kubernetes clusters, which allows you to quickly understand the health status of clusters.

### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under Kubernetesu, click **Overview** in the left navigation bar to enter the Kubernetes cluster overview page.
- **3.** Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. You can view the application status, component status, and resource monitoring charts.
  - **Application status**: The status of deployments, pods, and replica sets that are currently running. Green indicates the normal status and orange indicates an exception.
  - Node status: Displays the node status of the current cluster.
  - Component status: The components of Kubernetes clusters are generally deployed under the kube-system namespace, including the core components such as scheduler, controllermanager, and etcd.
  - Resource monitor: Provides the monitoring charts of CPU and memory. CPU is measured in cores and is accurate to three decimal places. The minimum unit is millicores, that is, one thousandth of one core. Memory is measured in G and is accurate to three decimal places. For more information, see *Meaning of CPU* and *Meaning of memory*.
  - Event: Displays event information of the cluster, such as warnings and error events.

| 0                               |               |                                 |  |   |                            |                      |                    |                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|--|---|----------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Kubernetes -                    | Clusters k8s- | -cluster <b>v</b> Namespace all | namespace 🔻                              |   |                            |                      |                    | Running             |
| Overview                        |               |                                 |  |   |                            |                      |                    |                     |
| ▼ Clusters                      | Application   | n status<br>eployments          | Pods                                     | Replica Sets                                      | Node Status                |                      | Component          | Status              |
| Clusters                        | /             |                                 |  |   |                            |                      | etcd-2             | Offline             |
| Nodes                           |               | LU<br>Normal N                  | 36<br>Iormal                             | LU<br>Normal                                      | Norma                      | 1: 4                 | scheduler          | Online              |
| Volumes                         |               |                                 |  |   |                            |                      | controller-man     | ager 😑 Online       |
| Namespace                       |               | Online 10                       | Online 36                                | Online 10   |                            |                      | etcd-0             | 🔵 Online            |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul> | •             | Offline 0 🔴 O                   | Offline 0                                | Offline 2   |                            |                      | etcd-1             | Online              |
| Deployment                      |               |                                 |  |   |                            |                      |                    |                     |
| Pods                            | Resource N    | Monitor                         |  |   |                            |                      |                    |                     |
|                                 | CPU           |                                 |  |   | Memory                     |                      |                    |                     |
| Service                         | 20            |                                 |  |   |                            |                      |                    |                     |
| Ingress                         |               |                                 |  |   |                            |                      |                    |                     |
| Volumes Claim                   | 10            |                                 |  |   | 20                         |                      |                    |                     |
| Release                         | 0             |                                 |  |   | 0                          |                      |                    |                     |
| Config Maps                     |               | 11:05:00                        | 11:10:00                                 | 11:15:00  | -                          | 11:05:00             | 11:10:00           | 11:15:00            |
| Secret                          |               | CPU usage(Cores)                | equest(Cores)   CPU                      | total(Cores)                                      | <ul> <li>Memory</li> </ul> | ory usage(Gi) 🛑 Memo | ry usage(Gi) 🔵 Mem | ory total(Gi)       |
| ✓ Store                         | Events        |                                 |  |   |                            |                      |                    |                     |
| Docker Images                   | Type          | InvolvedObject                  | Information                              |   |                            | Reason               |                    | Time                |
| Docker Integes                  | .,,,-         |                                 | upphia to get met                        | rice for recourse cour op m                       | atrice raturned from be    |                      |                    |                     |
| App Catalog                     | Warning       | HorizontalPodAutoscaler<br>afaf | apster                                   | ands for resource cpu. no n                       | ieurics returneu front ne  | FailedGetRes         | ourceMetric        | 07/10/2018,11:12:32 |
| Service Catalog                 | Warning       | HorizontalPodAutoscaler<br>afaf | failed to get cpu i<br>no metrics return | utilization: unable to get me<br>ed from heapster | etrics for resource cpu:   | FailedComput         | teMetricsReplicas  | 07/10/2018,11:07:32 |

### **1.4 Application Management**

### 1.4.1 Create an application in Kubernetes dashboard

You can create an application in the Kubernetes dashboard.

### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, click Clusters in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Click **Dashboard** at the right of the cluster to enter the Kubernetes dashboard.

| c   | ontainer Service -<br>Kubernetes 👻 | Cluster List                          | You can               | create up to 5 clusters and o | can add up to 40 nodes | in each cluster. | Refresh             | e Serverless Kubernetes Clust | er Create Kubernetes Cluster               | r 👻                         |
|-----|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| c   | Verview                            | Help: & Create cluster & Scale cluste | r 🔗 Connect to Kubern | etes cluster via kubectl 🔗    | Manage applications wi | th commands      |                     |                               |  |                             |
| • 0 | lusters                            | Name 🔻                                |                       |                               |                        |                  |                     |                               |  |                             |
|     | Clusters                           | Cluster Name/ID                       | Cluster Type          | Region (All) 👻                | Network Type           | Cluster Status   | Time Created        | Kubernetes Version            |  | Action                      |
|     | Nodes<br>Volumes                   | k8s-blockchain                        | Kubernetes            | China East 1 (Hangzhou)       | VPC<br>vpc-bp1kd7yn4qn | Running          | 06/27/2018,17:48:29 | 1.9.7                         | Manage   View Logs   Dash<br>Scale Cluster | hboard<br>More <del>v</del> |

4. In the Kubernetes dashboard, click **CREATE** in the upper-right corner to create an application.

| <                  | ≡ Overview         |           | + CREATE     |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----------|--------------|
| Cluster            | Workloads          |           |              |
| Namespaces         | Workloads Statuses |           |              |
| Persistent Volumes |                    |           |              |
| Roles              | 100.00%            | 100 00%   | 100 00%      |
| Storage Classes    | 10.00 /            | 100.00.00 | 10.00        |
| Namespace          | Deployments        | Pods      | Replica Sets |
| default 🔻          |                    |           |              |

**5.** The Resource creation page appears. Configure the application information.

Create an application in any of the following three ways:

• **CREATE FROM TEXT INPUT:** Directly enter the orchestration codes in the YAML or JSON format to create an application. You must know the corresponding orchestration format.

| Resource creation   |   |   |                           |       | + CRE |
|---|---|---|---------------------------|-------|-------|
| CREATE FROM TEXT INPUT  | CREATE FROM FILE  | CREATE AN APP   |                           |       |       |
| Enter YAML or JSON content spe  | cifying the resources to  | leploy to the currently selecte   | ed namespace. Learn m     | ore 🖾 |       |
| <pre>1 apiVersion: apps/vlb 2 kind: Deployment 3 metadata: 4 name: nginx-deploy 5 labels: 6 app: nginx 7 spec: 8 replicas: 2 9 selector: 10 matchlabels: 11 app: nginx 12 template: 13 metadata: 15 app: nginx 16 spec: 17 # nodeSelector: 18 # env: test-t 19 containers: 20 - name: nginx 21 image: nginx</pre> | eta2 # for versions<br>ment-basic<br>eam<br>:1.7.9 # replace it | before 1.8.0 use apps/<br>with your exactly <imm< th=""><th>vlbetal<br/>age_name:tags&gt;</th><th></th><th></th></imm<> | vlbetal<br>age_name:tags> |       |       |

- **CREATE AN APP:** Complete the following configurations to create an application.
  - App name: Enter the name of the application you are about to create. In this example, enter nginx-test.
  - Container image: Enter the URL of the image to be used. In this example, use Docker Nginx.
  - Number of pods: Configure the number of pods for this application.
  - Service: Select External or Internal. External indicates to create a service that can be accessed from outside the cluster. Internal indicates to create a service that can be accessed from within the cluster.
  - Advanced options: To configure the information such as labels and environment variables, click SHOW ADVANCED OPTIONS. This configuration distributes the traffic load evenly to three pods.
| ip name *             |         |  |
|-----------------------|---------|--|
| ginx-test             |         | An 'app' label with this value will be added to the Deployment and Service that get<br>deployed Learn more 73  |
|                       | 10 / 24 |  |
| intainer image *      |         | Enter the URL of a public image on any registry, or a private image hosted on Dock   |
| ignx                  |         | Hub or Google Container Registry. Learn more 🖉   |
| imber of pods *       |         |  |
|                       |         | A Deployment will be created to maintain the desired number of pods across your  |
|                       |         | cluster. Learn more 🛛  |
| rvice *               |         |  |
| lone                  | *       | Optionally, an internal or external Service can be defined to map an incoming Port t<br>target Port seen by the container. The internal DNS name for this Service will be: |
|                       |         | nginx-test. Learn more 🛛   |
| SHOW ADVANCED OPTIONS |         |  |
|                       |         |  |
|                       | •       | target Port seen by the container. The internal DNS name for this Service will nginx-test. Learn more ⊘  |

- **CREATE FROM FILE:** Upload an existing YAML or JSON configuration file to create an application.
- 6. Click UPLOAD or **DEPLOY** to deploy the containers and services.

You can also click **SHOW ADVANCED OPTIONS** to configure more parameters.

# What's next

After clicking UPLOAD or **DEPLOY**, you can view the services and containers of the application.

Click Pods in the left-side navigation pane. You can check the status of each Kubernetes object

according to the icon on the left. \_\_\_\_\_ indicates the object is still being deployed. \_\_\_\_\_ indicates the

object has completed the deployment.

| <                  | ■ Workloads Pods             |                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| Cluster            | CPULusade                    |                    |
| Namespaces         |                              |                    |
| Nodes              | 0.007<br>0.006               |                    |
| Persistent Volumes | \$0.004                      |                    |
| Roles              | 5<br>0.003                   |                    |
| Storage Classes    | ਰ<br>0.002                   |                    |
| Namespace          | 20:35 20:36 20:40            | 20:43              |
| default -          | 2000 2000 2000               | Time               |
| Overview           |                              |                    |
| Workloads          | Pods                         |                    |
| Cron Jobs          | Name 🗢                       | Node               |
| Daemon Sets        | nginx-test-79c847cd6d-kns84  | cn-hang            |
| Deployments        |                              | DD 10910           |
| Jobs               | orginx-test-79c847cd6d-krxtz | cn-hang<br>bp10yig |
| Pods               |                              | en haar            |
| Replica Sets       | oginx-test-79c847cd6d-tgsfv  | bp10yig            |
|                    |                              |                    |

# 1.4.2 Create an application by using an image

# Prerequisites

Create a Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see Create a Kubernetes cluster.

# Procedure

1. Log on to the *Container Service console*.

- Click Kubernetes >Application > > Deployment in the left-side navigation pane.Click
   Create by image in the upper-right corner.
- Enter the application Name, and then select the Cluster and Namespace. Click Next to go to the Configuration step.

By default, the system uses the default namespace if the **namespace** is not configured.

| Create Application |   |                                   |                          |                                |   |           |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-----------|
| Bas                | ic Information  | Configuration                     | >                        | Access Control                 | > | Done      |
| Name:              | nginx<br>The name should be 1-64 characters long, and can c | ontain numbers, lower case Englis | h letters and hyphens, b | ut cannot start with a hyphen. |   |           |
| Cluster:           | test-k8s  | ¥                                 |                          |                                |   |           |
| Namespace :        | default   | v                                 |                          |                                |   |           |
|                    |   |                                   |                          |                                |   | Back Next |

- **4.** Configure the general settings for the application.
  - **Image Name**: You can click **Select image** to select the image in the displayed dialog box and then click **OK**. In this example, the image name is nginx.

You can also enter the private registry in the format of domainname/namespace/ imagename:tag.

- **Image Version**: Click **Select image version** to select the image version. If the image version is not specified, the system uses the latest version by default.
- Scale: Specify the number of containers. In this example, only one container is in the pod. If multiple containers are specified, the same number of pods will be started.

| Image Name: | nginx<br>Select image | Image Version: | Select image version |
|-------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| Scale:      | 1                     |                |                      |

- 5. Configure the resource limit and resource reserve for the container.
  - **Resource Limit**: Specify the upper limit for the resources (CPU and memory) that can be used by this application to avoid occupying excessive resources.
  - Resource Request: Specify how many resources (CPU and memory) are reserved for the application, that is, these resources are exclusive to the container. Other services or processes will compete for resources when the resources are insufficient. By specifying the Resource Request, the application will not become unavailable because of insufficient resources.

CPU is measured in millicores (one thousandth of one core). Memory is measured in bytes, which can be Gi, Mi, or Ki.



6. Configure the data volumes.

The hostPath data volumes can be configured. The hostPath data volumes mount the files or directories in the host file system to the pod. For more information, see hostPath in *volumes*.

In this example, configure a hostPath data volume named data. Use the host directory /tmp and mount the data volume data to the var/lib/docker directory in the container.

| Data Volume: | <ul> <li>Add local storage</li> </ul> |                  |                |   |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|----------------|---|
|              | Storage type                          | Mount source     | Container Path |   |
|              | <ul> <li>Add cloud storage</li> </ul> |                  |                |   |
|              | Storage type                          | Mount source     | Container Path |   |
|              | Disk                                  | ▼ pv-yunpan-test | • //tmp        | • |
|              |                                       |                  |                |   |

7. Configure the environment variable.

You can configure the environment variable for the pod in the format of key-value pairs to add the environment label or pass the configurations for the pod. For more information, see *Pod variable*.

8. Configure the container.

You can configure the Command, Args, and Container Config for the container running in the pod.

- Command and Args: If not configured, the default settings of the image are used. If configured, the default settings of the image are overwritten. If only the Args is configured, the default command will run the new arguments when the container is started. Command and Args cannot be modified after the pod is created.
- Container Config: Select the stdin check box to enable standard input for the container. Select the tty check box to assign an virtual terminal to send signals to the container. These two options are usually used together, which indicates to bind the terminal (tty) to the container standard input (stdin). For example, an interactive program obtains standard input from you and then displays the obtained standard input in the terminal.

9. Select whether or not to enable the Auto Scaling.

To meet the demands of applications under different loads, Container Service supports the container auto scaling, which automatically adjusts the number of containers according to the container CPU and memory usage.

**10.**Click **Next** after completing the configurations. In the Access Control step, configure a service to bind with the backend pods.



- Service: Select None to not create a service, or select a service type as follows:
  - ClusterIP: Exposes the service by using the internal IP address of your cluster. With this
    type selected, the service is only accessible from within the cluster.
  - NodePort: Exposes the service by using the IP address and static port (NodePort) on each node. A ClusterIP service, to which the NodePort service is routed, is automatically created. You can access the NodePort service from outside the cluster by requesting < NodeIP>:<NodePort>.
  - Server Load Balancer: Exposes the service by using Server Load Balancer, which is provided by Alibaba Cloud. Select public or inner to access the service by using the Internet or intranet. Server Load Balancer can route to the NodePort and ClusterIP services.
- **Name**: By default, a service name composed of the application name and the suffix svc is generated. In this example, the generated service name is nginx-default-svc. You can modify the service name as needed.
- **Port Mapping**: You must add the service port and the container port. If NodePort is selected as the service type, you must configure the node port to avoid the port conflict. Select TCP or UDP as the Protocol.
- **11.**Click **Create** after the access control configurations.

The Done step indicating the successful creation appears. The objects contained in the application are displayed. You can click View to view the deployment list.

| Create Application   |  |   |              |  |                     |                          |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|---|--------------|--|---------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Help: & Restrict container resources description & Label description | ${\mathscr S}$ High availability scheduling  | ${\mathscr S}$ Create a Nginx webserver f | rom an image | ${\mathscr S}$ Create WordPress by using an ap | oplication template | 𝔅 Orchestration template |  |  |  |  |
| Basic Information  | >  | Configuration                             | $\geq$       | Access Control                                 |                     | Done                     |  |  |  |  |
|  | Go to deployment listView<br>Create deployment nginx-default-deployment<br>Succeeded<br>Create service nginx-default-svc Succeeded |   |              |  |                     |                          |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Crea                                      | te Again     |  |                     |                          |  |  |  |  |

**12.**The newly created deployment nginx-default-deployment is displayed on the Deployment page.

| Deployr  | mentnginx-deployn   | nent 🔹 | Back to List                        |      |               |         |              |              | Refresh |
|----------|---------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|------|---------------|---------|--------------|--------------|---------|
|          |                     |        |                                     |      |               |         |              |              |         |
| Overview |                     |        |                                     |      |               |         |              |              |         |
| Name:    |                     | ng     | jinx-deployment                     |      |               |         |              |              |         |
| Names    | pace:               | de     | default                             |      |               |         |              |              |         |
| Time C   | Created:            | 20     | 2018-08-09 15:28:55                 |      |               |         |              |              |         |
| Label:   |                     | ap     | appinginx                           |      |               |         |              |              |         |
| annota   | tion:               | de     | deployment.kubernetes.io/revision:1 |      |               |         |              |              |         |
| Selecto  | or:                 | ap     | appinginx                           |      |               |         |              |              |         |
| Strateg  | jλ:                 | Ro     | RollingUpdate                       |      |               |         |              |              |         |
| Status   |                     | Up     | odated:1 , Unavailable:0 , Rep      | ca:1 |               |         |              |              |         |
| CPU      |                     |        |                                     |      | Memory        |         |              |              |         |
|          |                     |        |                                     |      |               |         |              |              |         |
|          |                     |        |                                     |      |               |         |              |              |         |
|          |                     |        | No data vet                         |      | 0.00          |         |              |              |         |
|          |                     |        | No data yet.                        |      |               |         |              |              |         |
|          |                     |        |                                     |      | 0<br>15:29:00 |         |              |              |         |
|          |                     |        |                                     |      |               |         | Memory usage | (Gi)         |         |
|          |                     |        |                                     |      |               |         |              |              |         |
| Pods     | RelatedService      | Events | Horizontal Pod Autoscaler           |      |               |         |              |              |         |
| Name     |                     |        |                                     |      |               | Status  |              | Image        |         |
| nginx-de | ployment-64ff85b579 | -hqvjz |                                     |      |               | Running |              | nginx:latest |         |

**13.**Click**Application > > Service**in the left-side navigation pane. The newly created service nginxdefault-svc is displayed on the Service List page.

| Container Service -<br>Kubernetes + | Ingress             |                   |                           |                     | Refresh Crea                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| Overview                            | Clusters test-k8s • | Namespace default | •                         |                     |                                    |
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul>        | Name                | Endpoint          | Rule                      | Time Created        | Ac                                 |
| Clusters                            | nginx-ingress       | 1000 C            | foo.bar.com/ -> nginx-svc | 08/09/2018,15:28:56 | Details   Update   View YAML   Del |
| Nodes                               |                     |                   |                           |                     |                                    |
| Volumes                             |                     |                   |                           |                     |                                    |
| Namespace                           |                     |                   |                           |                     |                                    |
| Application                         |                     |                   |                           |                     |                                    |
| Deployment                          |                     |                   |                           |                     |                                    |
| Pods                                |                     |                   |                           |                     |                                    |
| Service                             |                     |                   |                           |                     |                                    |
| Ingress 2                           |                     |                   |                           |                     |                                    |

**14.**Access the external endpoint in the browser to access the Nginx welcome page.



# 1.4.3 Create an application by using an orchestration template

## Prerequisites

Create a Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see Create a Kubernetes cluster.

## Context

In the Container Service Kubernetes orchestration template, you must define a resource object required for running an application, and combine the resource objects into a complete application by using label selector.

Create an Nginx application in this example. Firstly, create a backend pod resource object by creating the deployment. Then, deploy the service to bind it to the backend pod, forming a complete Nginx application.

## Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Click Kubernetes >Application > > Deployment in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Click Create by template in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service       | Deployment    |                     |              |   | Create by image Create by template | Refresh |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|---|------------------------------------|---------|
| Clusters                | Clusters test | Namespace default 🔻 |              |   | 4                                  |         |
| Clusters                | Name          | Tag                 | PodsQuantity | Time Created  |                                    | Action  |
| Nodes                   |               |                     |              | ⑦ Could not find any record that met the condition. |                                    |         |
| Storage                 |               |                     |              |   |                                    |         |
| Deployment 3<br>Service |               |                     |              |   |                                    |         |

- 4. Configure the template and then click **DEPLOY**.
  - Clusters: Select the cluster in which the resource object is to be deployed.

- **Namespace:** Select the namespace to which the resource object belongs. default is selected by default. Except for the underlying computing resources such as nodes and persistent storage volumes, most of the resource objects must act on a namespace.
- Resource Type: Alibaba Cloud Container Service provides Kubernetes YAML sample templates of many resource types for you to deploy resource objects quickly. You can write your own template based on the format requirements of Kubernetes YAML orchestration to describe the resource type you want to define.



The deployment sample orchestration of an Nginx application is as follows. By using this orchestration template, you can create a deployment that belongs to an Nginx application quickly.

```
apiVersion: apps/vlbeta2 # for versions before 1.8.0 use apps/
vlbetal
kind: Deployment
metadata:
    name: nginx-deployment
    labels:
        app: nginx
spec:
        replicas: 2
        selector:
        matchLabels:
        app: nginx
template:
        metadata:
```

```
labels:
    app: nginx
spec:
    containers:
    - name: nginx
    image: nginx:1.7.9 # replace it with your exactly <
image_name:tags>
    ports:
    - containerPort: 80
```

5. After you click DEPLOY, a message indicating the deployment status is displayed. After the successful deployment, click Kubernetes Dashboard in the message to go to the dashboard and check the deployment progress.

| <                           | ■ Workloads Deployments |               |       |                             |                     |               |       | + CREATE |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-------|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------|-------|----------|
| Cluster                     | CPU usage               |               |       | Memory usage 🗍              | )                   |               |       |          |
| Nodes<br>Persistent Volumes | 0.001                   |               |       | 3.22 Mi<br>2.86 Mi          |                     |               |       |          |
| Roles<br>Storage Classes    | 0.0005<br>0.0003        |               |       | Q<br>0<br>1.43 Mi<br>732 Ki |                     |               |       |          |
| Namespace<br>default 👻      | 18:48 18:48             | 18:49<br>Time | 18:50 | 18:47                       | 18:47               | 18:48<br>Time | 18:49 | 18:50    |
| Overview<br>Workloads       | Deployments             |               |       |                             |                     |               |       | ÷        |
| Cron Jobs                   | Name 🗢                  | Labels        | Pods  |                             | Age 🗢               | Images        |       |          |
| Daemon Sets                 | nginx-deployment-basic  | app: ngi      | 2 / 2 |                             | 2018-04-24 18:46:03 | nginx:1.7.9   |       | :        |
| Deployments                 |                         |               |       |                             |                     |               |       |          |
| Jobs                        |                         |               |       |                             |                     |               |       |          |
| Pods                        |                         |               |       |                             |                     |               |       |          |

6. Go back to the Deploy templates page and deploy a service resource object.

Container Service provides a service sample template of an Nginx application. In this example , modify the template a little by changing the access type to LoadBalancer, and then you can create a service bound to the backend pod, which allows you to access the service in the browser.

# Note:

In this example, the selector values in the pod orchestration and service orchestration are both nginx, so no modification is required. Make the corresponding modifications according to your actual situations.

```
apiVersion: v1 # for versions before 1.8.0 use apps/vlbetal
kind: Service
metadata:
   name: my-servicel #TODO: to specify your service name
   labels:
      app: nginx
spec:
      selector:
      app: nginx #TODO: change label selector to match your backend
pod
   ports:
```

| - protocol: TCP  |
|--|
| name: http   |
| port: 30080 #TODO: choose an unique port on each node to avoid |
| port conflict  |
| targetPort: 80   |
| type: LoadBalancer ##In this example, change the type from     |
| NodePort to LoadBalancer.                                      |

7. Enter the preceding orchestration contents in the Template field and then click DEPLOY. A message indicating the deployment status is displayed after you click DEPLOY. After the successful deployment, click Kubernetes Dashboard in the message to go to the dashboard and check the deployment progress of the service.



**8.** In the Kubernetes dashboard, you can see the service my-service1 is successfully deployed and exposes the external endpoint. Click the access address under **External endpoints**.

| Nodes                    | Discovery and load balancing | Services                                |             |  |                        |                        | + CREATE |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|---|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------|----------|
| Persistent Volumes       |                              |   |             |  |                        |                        |          |
| Roles                    | Services                     |   |             |  |                        |                        | Ŧ        |
| Storage Classes          | Name \$                      | Labels                                  | Cluster IP  | Internal endpoints                             | External endpoints     | Age 🗢                  |          |
| Namespace                | S my-service1                | app: nginx-s                            | 172.19.2.70 | my-service1:30080 TCP<br>my-service1:31859 TCP | 114.38.388.233:30080 C | 2018-04-24<br>19:09:46 | :        |
| default 👻                | V kubernetes                 | component: apiser<br>provider: kubernet | 171.18.0.1  | kubernetes:443 TCP                             | - 2                    | 2018-04-24<br>19:09:28 | :        |
| Overview                 |                              |   |             |  |                        |                        |          |
| Workloads                |                              |   |             |  |                        |                        |          |
| Cron Jobs                |                              |   |             |  |                        |                        |          |
| Daemon Sets              |                              |   |             |  |                        |                        |          |
| Deployments              |                              |   |             |  |                        |                        |          |
| Jobs                     |                              |   |             |  |                        |                        |          |
| Pods                     |                              |   |             |  |                        |                        |          |
| Replica Sets             |                              |   |             |  |                        |                        |          |
| Replication Controllers  |                              |   |             |  |                        |                        |          |
| Stateful Sets            |                              |   |             |  |                        |                        |          |
| Discovery and Load Balan |                              |   |             |  |                        |                        |          |
| Ingresses<br>Services    |                              |   |             |  |                        |                        |          |

9. You can access the Nginx service welcome page in the browser.



# 1.4.4 Simplify Kubernetes application deployment by using Helm

In Kubernetes, app management is the most challenging and in demand field. The Helm project provides a uniform software packaging method which supports version control and greatly simplifies Kubernetes app distribution and deployment complexity.

Alibaba Cloud Container Service integrates the app catalog management function with the Helm tool, extends the functions, and supports official repository, allowing you to deploy the application quickly. You can deploy the application in the Container Service console or by using command lines.

This document introduces the basic concepts and usage of Helm and demonstrates how to use Helm to deploy the sample applications WordPress and Spark on an Alibaba Cloud Kubernetes cluster.

# **Basic concepts of Helm**

Helm is an open-source tool initiated by Deis and helps to simplify the deployment and management of Kubernetes applications.

You can understand Helm as a Kubernetes package management tool that facilitates discovery, sharing and use of apps built for Kubernetes. It involves several basic concepts.

- **Chart**: A Helm package containing the images, dependencies, and resource definitions required for running an application. It may also contain service definitions in a Kubernetes cluster, similar to the formula of Homebrew, the dpkg of APT, or the rpm file of Yum.
- **Release**: A chart running on a Kubernetes cluster. A chart can be installed multiple times on the same cluster. A new release will be created every time a chart is installed. For example, to run two databases on the server, you can install the MySQL chart twice. Each installation will generate its own release with its own release name.
- **Repository**: The repository for publishing and storing charts.

## Helm components

Helm adopts a client/server architecture composed of the following components:

- Helm CLI is the Helm client and can be run locally or on the master nodes of the Kubernetes cluster.
- Tiller is the server component and runs on the Kubernetes cluster. It manages the lifecycles of Kubernetes applications.
- Repository is the chart repository. The Helm client accesses the chart index files and packages in the repository by means of the HTTP protocol.

# Use Helm to deploy applications

#### Prerequisites

• Before using Helm to deploy an application, create a Kubernetes cluster in Alibaba Cloud Container Service. For more information, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.

Tiller is automatically deployed to the cluster when the Kubernetes cluster is created. Helm CLI is automatically installed on all the master nodes and the configuration points to the Alibaba Cloud chart repository.

• Check the Kubernetes version of your cluster.

Only clusters whose Kubernetes version is 1.8.4 or later are supported. For clusters whose Kubernetes version is 1.8.1, **upgrade the cluster** on the Cluster List page.

# **Deploy applications in Container Service console**

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, click Store > App Catalog in the left-side navigation pane.

**3.** On the App Catalog page, click a chart (WordPress in this example) to enter the chart details page.

| Overview                        | 0 <sup>0</sup>         | <b>6</b> 0                        | <b>6</b> 0                     | <b>6</b> 0             |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| Clusters                        | ¥0                     | ¥o                                | ¥O                             | ¥o                     |
| Clusters                        | hdfs-namenode-k8s      | jenkins                           | kafka                          | monocular              |
| Volumer                         | stable                 | 2.67 stable                       | incubator                      | v0.5.3 stable          |
| Namemare                        |                        |                                   |                                |                        |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul> | ¢°                     | ¢o                                | ¢o                             | ¢o                     |
| Deployment                      | mssal-linux            | mysal                             | mysglha                        | nodered                |
| Pods                            | 14.0.3023.8 stable     | stable                            | 5.7.13 Incubator               | Incubator              |
| Service                         |                        |                                   |                                |                        |
| Ingress<br>Volumes Claim        | ¢°                     | Ø                                 | <b>\$</b>                      | Ø                      |
| Release                         |                        |                                   |                                |                        |
| Config Maps                     | postgresql<br>stable   | redis<br>3.2.9 stable             | redis-ha<br>4.0.8-r0 incubator | spark<br>stable        |
| Secret                          |                        |                                   |                                |                        |
| Store     Docker Images         | Øo                     | Øo                                | <b>\$</b> _0                   | Ø00                    |
| App Catalog<br>Service Catalog  | spark-oss<br>Incubator | tiller-rest-proxy<br>0.7.3 stable | 3 wordpress<br>4.8.2 stable    | zookeeper<br>Incubator |
|                                 |                        |                                   |                                |                        |

- 4. Enter the basic information for the deployment on the right.
  - Clusters: Select the cluster in which the application is to be deployed.
  - Namespace: Select the namespace. default is selected by default.
  - **Release Name**: Enter the release name for the application. Enter test in this example.

| Readme Values  | Deploy  |
|--|---|
| WordPress  | Only Kylamatas varians 1.8.4 and above are  |
| WordPress is one of the most versatile open source content management systems on the market. A publishing<br>platform for building blogs and websites.   | Supported. For clusters of version 1.8.1, you can<br>perform "upgrade cluster" operation in the cluster<br>list |
| TL;DR;   | Clusters<br>k8s-cluster   |
| <pre>\$ helm install stable/wordpress</pre>  | Namespace<br>default v  |
| Introduction   | Release Name<br>wordpress-default   |
| This chart bootstraps a WordPress deployment on a Kubernetes cluster using the Helm package manager.<br>It also packages the Bitnami MariaDB chart which is required for bootstrapping a MariaDB deployment for the<br>database requirements of the WordPress application. | DEPLOY  |

5. Click the Values tab to modify the configurations.

In this example, bind dynamic data volumes of the cloud disk to a persistent storage volume claim (PVC). For more information, see *Use Alibaba Cloud cloud disks*.

# Note:

You need to create a persistent storage volume (PV) of cloud disk in advance. The capacity of the PV cannot be less than the value defined by the PVC.

| Readme                                   | Values   | Deploy  |
|--|--|---|
| 72<br>73<br>74<br>75 ↓<br>76<br>77<br>78 | <pre>## mariadbDatabase: bitnami_wordpress ## Create a database user ## Create a database user ## crei https://github.com/bitnami/bitnami-docker-mariadb/blob/master/README.md#creating-a -database-user-on-first-run ## mariadbUser: bn_wordpress</pre>   | Only Kubernetes versions 1.8.4 and above are<br>supported. For clusters of version 1.8.1, you can<br>perform "upgrade cluster" operation in the cluster<br>list |
| 79                                       | ## Descured for endedline  | Clusters  |
| 81                                       | ## refs.htps://github.com/bitnami/bitnami-docker-mariadb/blob/master/README.md#creating-a<br>-database-user-on-first-run   | k8s-cluster 🔻   |
| 82<br>83                                 | ##<br># mariadbPassword:   | Namesnace   |
| 84                                       |  | hanespace   |
| 85 -                                     | <pre>## Enable persistence using Persistent Volume Claims ## paft http://www.persistence.com/persistence/persisten</pre> | default 🔻   |
| 87                                       | ##   |   |
| 88 -                                     | persistence:   | Release Name  |
| 89                                       | enabled: true  | wordproce_default   |
| 90                                       | ## mariadb data Persistent Volume Storage Class  | wordpress-deradic   |
| 92                                       | ## IT defined, storageLiasName: \storageLiasS><br>## If set to "-", storageLiasName: "", which disables dynamic provisioning   |   |
| 93<br>94                                 | <pre>## If undefined (the default) or set to null, no storage(lassName species<br/>## set, choosing the default provisioner. (gp2 on AWS, standard on</pre>  | DEPLOY  |
| 95<br>96                                 | ## GKE, AWS & OpenStack)<br>##   |   |
| 97                                       | """"""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""   |   |
| 98                                       | accessMode: ReadWriteOnce  |   |
| 99                                       | size: 206i   | Varsian   |
| 100 -                                    | ## Kubernetes configuration  | VCISION   |
| 102                                      | ## For minikube, set this to NodePort, elsewhere use LoadBalancer  | 0.6.13  |
| 103                                      |  |   |
| 104<br>105                               | serviceType: LoadBalancer  | Project Homepage  |

**6.** Click **DEPLOY** after completing the configurations. After the successful deployment, you are redirected to the release page of this application.

| Container Service -<br>Kubernetes 👻 | Release List - wordpress-default | Release List - wordpress-default |                                   |              |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| Overview                            | Current Version                  |                                  |                                   |              |
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul>        |                                  |                                  |                                   |              |
| Clusters                            | Release Name : wordpress-default | Namespace : default              | Deployed at : 07/10/2018,17:11:24 |              |
| Nodes                               | Current Version: 1               |                                  | Time Updated : 07/10/2            | 018,17:11:24 |
| Volumes                             | Resour                           | rce                              | Values                            |              |
| Namespace                           | Resource                         | Kind                             |                                   |              |
| Application                         | wordpress-default-mariadb        | Secret                           |                                   | View YAML    |
| Deployment                          | wordpress-default-wordpress      | Secret                           |                                   | View YAML    |
| Pods                                | wordpress-default-mariadb        | ConfigMap                        |                                   | View YAML    |
| Service                             | wordpress-default-mariadb        | PersistentVolumeClaim            |                                   | View YAML    |
| bornes                              | wordpress-default-wordpress      | PersistentVolumeClaim            |                                   | View YAML    |
| Ingress                             | wordpress-default-mariadb        | Service                          |                                   | View YAML    |
| Volumes Claim                       | wordpress-default-wordpress      | Service                          |                                   | View YAML    |
| Release 2                           | wordpress-default-mariadb        | Deployment                       |                                   | View YAML    |
| Config Maps                         | wordpress-default-wordpress      | Deployment                       |                                   | View YAML    |

 Click Application > Service in the left-hand navigation pane. Select the target cluster and namespace and find the corresponding service. You can obtain the HTTP/HTTPS external endpoint address.

| Container Service -<br>Kubernetes 🗸 | Service List                    |                               |                     |            |   |                  | Refresh Create                           |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|------------|---|------------------|--|
| Overview                            | Clusters k8s-cluster            | <ul> <li>Namespace</li> </ul> | default 🔻           | 3          |   |                  |  |
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul>        | Name                            | Туре                          | Time Created        | ClustersIP | internalendpoint  | externalendpoint | Action                                   |
| Clusters                            | kubernetes                      | ClusterIP                     | 06/27/2018,17:53:49 |            | kubernetes:443 TCP  |                  | Details   Update   View YAML  <br>Delete |
| Volumes                             | wordpress-default-mariadb       | ClusterIP                     | 07/10/2018,17:36:16 | 11.1.1     | wordpress-default-mariadb:3306 TCP  |                  | Details   Update   View YAML  <br>Delete |
| Application 1<br>Deployment         | wordpress-default-<br>wordpress | LoadBalancer                  | 07/10/2018,17:36:16 |            | wordpress-default-wordpress:80 TCP<br>wordpress-default-wordpress:32109<br>TCP<br>wordpress-default-wordpress:443 TCP<br>wordpress-default-wordpress:32094<br>TCP | :80<br>:443      | Details   Update   View YAML  <br>Delete |
| Service 2                           |                                 |                               |                     |            |   |                  |  |

8. Click the preceding access address to enter the WordPress blog publishing page.

# Deploy applications by using command lines

You can use SSH to log on to the master node of the Kubernetes cluster when deploying applications by using command lines (Helm CLI is automatically installed and has configured the repository). For more information, see *Access Kubernetes clusters by using SSH*. You can also install and configure the kubectl and Helm CLI locally.

In this example, install and configure the kubectl and Helm CLI locally and deploy the applications WordPress and Spark.

# Install and configure kubectl and Helm CLI

1. Install and configure kubectl on a local computer.

For more information, see Connect to a Kubernetes cluster by using kubectl.

To view information of the target Kubernetes cluster, enter the command kubectl clusterinfo.

2. Install Helm on a local computer.

For the installation method, see *Install Helm*.

**3.** Configure the Helm repository. Here the charts repository provided by Alibaba Cloud Container Service is used.

```
helm init --client-only --stable-repo-url https://aliacs-app-catalog
.oss-cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/charts/
helm repo add incubator https://aliacs-app-catalog.oss-cn-hangzhou.
aliyuncs.com/charts-incubator/
helm repo update
```

# **Basic operations of Helm**

• To view the list of charts installed on the cluster, enter the following command:

helm list

Or you can use the abbreviated version:

helm ls

To view the repository configurations, enter the following command:

helm repo list

• To view or search for the Helm charts in the repository, enter one of the following commands:

```
helm search
helm search repository name #For example, stable or incubator.
helm search chart name #For example, wordpress or spark.
```

• To update the chart list to get the latest version, enter the following command:

helm repo update

For more information about how to use Helm, see *Helm document*.

## **Deploy WordPress by using Helm**

Use Helm to deploy a WordPress blog website.

Enter the following command.

```
helm install --name wordpress-test stable/wordpress
```



The Alibaba Cloud Kubernetes service provides the support for dynamic storage volumes of block storage (cloud disk). You need to create a storage volume of cloud disk in advance.

The result is as follows:

```
NAME: wordpress-test
LAST DEPLOYED: Mon Nov 20 19:01:55 2017
NAMESPACE: default
STATUS: DEPLOYED
...
```

Use the following command to view the release and service of WordPress.

helm list

kubectl get svc

Use the following command to view the WordPress related pods and wait until the status changes

to Running.

kubectl get pod

Use the following command to obtain the WordPress access address:

```
echo http://$(kubectl get svc wordpress-test-wordpress -o jsonpath='{.
status.loadBalancer.ingress[0].ip}')
```

Access the preceding URL in the browser, and you can see the familiar WordPress website.

You can also follow the chart instructions and use the following command to obtain the administra tor account and password of the WordPress website:

```
echo Username: user
echo Password: $(kubectl get secret --namespace default wordpress-test
-wordpress -o jsonpath="{.data.wordpress-password}" | base64 --decode)
```

To completely delete the WordPress application, enter the following command:

helm delete --purge wordpress-test

#### **Deploy Spark by using Helm**

Use Helm to deploy Spark for processing big data.

Enter the following command:

helm install --name myspark stable/spark

The result is as follows:

```
NAME: myspark
LAST DEPLOYED: Mon Nov 20 19:24:22 2017
NAMESPACE: default
STATUS: DEPLOYED
...
```

Use the following commands to view the release and service of Spark.

helm list

kubectl get svc

Use the following command to view the Spark related pods and wait until the status changes to

Running. Pulling images takes some time because the Spark related images are large.

kubectl get pod

Use the following command to obtain the Spark Web UI access address:

```
echo http://$(kubectl get svc myspark-webui -o jsonpath='{.status.
loadBalancer.ingress[0].ip}'):8080
```

Access the preceding URL in the browser, and you can see the Spark Web UI, on which indicating currently three worker instances exist.

Then, use the following command to use Helm to upgrade the Spark application and change the number of worker instances from three to four. The parameter name is case sensitive.

```
helm upgrade myspark --set "Worker.Replicas=4" stable/spark
```

The result is as follows:

```
Release "myspark" has been upgraded. Happy Helming!
LAST DEPLOYED: Mon Nov 20 19:27:29 2017
NAMESPACE: default
STATUS: DEPLOYED
...
```

Use the following command to view the newly added pods of Spark and wait until the status changes to Running.

kubectl get pod

Refresh the Spark Web UI in the browser. The number of worker instances changes to four.

To completely delete the Spark application, enter the following command:

helm delete --purge myspark

#### Use third-party chart repository

Besides the preset Alibaba Cloud chart repository, you can also use the third-party chart repository (make sure the network is accessible). Add the third-party chart repository in the following command format:

```
helm repo add repository name repository URL helm repo update
```

For more information about the Helm related commands, see Helm document.

# References

Helm boosts the growth of communities. More and more software providers, such as Bitnami, have begun to provide high-quality charts. You can search for and discover existing charts at https://kubeapps.com/.

# 1.4.5 Manage applications by using commands

You can create applications or view containers in applications by using commands.

## Prerequisites

Before using commands to manage applications, *Connect to a Kubernetes cluster by using kubectl*.

#### Create an application by using commands

Run the following statements to run a simple container (a Nginx Web server in this example).

```
root@master # kubectl run -it nginx --image=registry.aliyuncs.com/
spacexnice/netdia:latest
```

This command creates a service portal for this container. Specify --type=LoadBalancer and

an Alibaba Cloud Server Load Balancer route will be created to the Nginx container.

```
root@master # kubectl expose deployment nginx --port=80 --target-port=
80 --type=LoadBalancer
```

#### View containers by using commands

Run the following command to list all the running containers in the default namespaces.

root@master # kubectl get pods NAME READY STATUS RESTARTS AGE nginx-2721357637-dvwq3 1/1 Running 1 9h

# 1.4.6 Create a service

A Kubernetes service, which is generally called a microservice, is an abstraction which defines a logical set of pods and a policy by which to access them. The set of pods accessed by a Kubernetes service is usually determined by a Label Selector.

Kubernetes pods are created and deleted in a short time even if they have their own IP addresses

. Therefore, using pods directly to provide services externally is not a solution of high availabili

ty. The service abstraction decouples the relationship between the frontend and the backend.

Therefore, the loose-coupling microservice allows the frontend to not care about the implementa tions of the backend.

For more information, see *Kubernetes service*.

# Prerequisites

You have created a Kubernetes cluster successfully. For how to create a Kubernetes cluster, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.

# Step 1 Create a deployment

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Log on to the Container Service console.
- Click Kubernetes >Application > > Deployment in the left-side navigation pane.Click
   Create by template in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service  | Deploymer | nt                         |              |   | Create by image | Create by template | Refresh |
|--|-----------|----------------------------|--------------|---|-----------------|--------------------|---------|
| Kubernetes Swarm   | Clusters  | test 🔻 Namespace default 🔻 |              |   |                 | 4                  |         |
| Clusters   | Name      | Tag                        | PodsQuantity | Time Created  |                 |                    | Action  |
| Nodes<br>Storage<br>Application<br>Deployment<br>Service |           |                            |              | O Could not find any record that met the condition. |                 |                    |         |

**4.** Select the cluster and namespace to create the deployment. In the Resource Type drop-down list, select Custom to customize the template or a sample template. Then, click **DEPLOY**.

| Deploy templates                  |   |        |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------|
| Deploy templates                  |   |        |
| Only Kubernetes versions 1.8.4 ar | nd above are supported. For clusters of version 1.8.1, you can perform "upgrade cluster" operation in the cluster list  |        |
| Clusters                          | test  | •      |
| Namespace                         | default   | •      |
| Resource Type                     | Resource - basic Deployment   | ٣      |
| Template                          | <pre>1 apiVersion: apps/v1beta2 # for versions before 1.8.0 use apps/v1beta1 2 kind: Deployment 3 metadata: 4 mame: nginx.deployment-basic 5 labels: 6 app: nginx 7 spec: 7 replicas: 2 9 selector: 10 matchLabels: 11 app: nginx 12 template: 13 metadata: 14 labels: 15 app: nginx 16 spec: 17 # nodeSelector: 18 # env: test-team 19 containers: 20 - name: nginx 21 image: nginx1.7.9 # replace it with your exactly <image_name:tags> 22 ports: 23 - containerPort: 80</image_name:tags></pre> |        |
|                                   |   | DEPLOY |

In this example, the sample template is an Nginx deployment.

```
apiVersion: apps/vlbeta2 # for versions before 1.8.0 use apps/
v1beta1
kind: Deployment
metadata:
   name: nginx-deployment-basic
   labels:
     app: nginx
 spec:
   replicas: 2
   selector:
     matchLabels:
       app: nginx
   template:
     metadata:
       labels:
         app: nginx
     spec:
       containers:
       - name: nginx
         image: nginx:1.7.9 # replace it with your exactly <</pre>
image_name:tags>
         ports:
         - containerPort: 80 ##You must expose this port in the
service.
```

5. Go to the Kubernetes dashboard to view the running status of this deployment.

| <  | ■ Workloads Deployments                  |                     |             |   | + CREATE |
|--|--|---------------------|-------------|---|----------|
| Cluster<br>Namespaces  | CPU usage                                |                     |             | Memory usage ①  |          |
| Nodes<br>Persistent Volumes<br>Roles<br>Storage Classes<br>Namespace | 0.001<br>E<br>0.0000<br>0.0000<br>0.0000 |                     |             | 3.22 Mi<br>2.85 Mi<br>2.15 M<br>1.43 Mi<br>7.22 Ki<br>9 |          |
| default 👻  | 11:43 11:43 11:44                        | 11:46 11:46<br>Time | 11:46 11:47 | 11:42 11:42 11:43 11:44 11:45 11:45 11:<br>Time         | 8 11:47  |
| Overview   |  |                     |             |   |          |
| Workloads  | Deployments                              |                     |             |   | Ŧ        |
| Cron Jobs  | Name 🗢                                   | Labels              | Pods        | s Age 🜩 Images  |          |
| Daemon Sets  | ginx-deployment-basic                    | app: ngi            | 2 / 2       | 2 2018-04-20 11:41:00 nginx:1.7.9                       | :        |
| Deployments  |  |                     |             |   |          |
| Jobs   |  |                     |             |   |          |
| Pods   |  |                     |             |   |          |

# Step 2 Create a service

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 3. Click Kubernetes >Application > > Service in the left-side navigation pane.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Click
   Create in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service | Service List  |                 |                     |            |                    |                  | Create Refresh  |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Kubernetes Swarm  | Clusters test | • Namespace def | ault 🔻 🚺            |            |                    |                  | 5               |
| Clusters          | Name          | Туре            | Time Created        | ClustersIP | internalendpoint   | externalendpoint | Action          |
| Nodes             | kubernetes    | ClusterIP       | 04/20/2018,10:08:47 | 172.19.0.1 | kubernetes:443 TCP | -                | Update   Delete |
| Storage           |               |                 |                     |            |                    |                  |                 |
| Application     2 |               |                 |                     |            |                    |                  |                 |
| Deployment        |               |                 |                     |            |                    |                  |                 |
| Service 3         |               |                 |                     |            |                    |                  |                 |
| Release           |               |                 |                     |            |                    |                  |                 |
| Config Maps       |               |                 |                     |            |                    |                  |                 |

5. Complete the configurations in the displayed Create Service dialog box.

| Create Service      |   | $\times$ |
|---------------------|---|----------|
| Name:               | nginx-svc                               |          |
| Type:               | Server Load Balanc 🔻 public 🔻           |          |
| Related deployment: | nginx-deployment-                       |          |
| Port Mapping:       | OAdd                                    |          |
|                     | service port Container Protocol<br>Port |          |
|                     | 8080 80 TCD V 🗢                         |          |
|                     |   |          |
|                     | Create Cano                             | el       |

- Name: Enter the service name. In this example, enter nginx-svc.
- **Type:** Select the service type, namely, the access method of the service.
  - ClusterIP: Exposes the service by using the internal IP address of your cluster. With this type selected, the service is only accessible from within the cluster. This type is the default service type.
  - NodePort: Exposes the service by using the IP address and static port (NodePort) on each node. A ClusterIP service, to which the NodePort service is routed, is automatically created. You can access the NodePort service from outside the cluster by requesting < NodeIP>:<NodePort>.
  - Server Load Balancer: Exposes the service by using Server Load Balancer, which is provided by Alibaba Cloud. Select public or inner to access the service by using the Internet or intranet. Alibaba Cloud Server Load Balancer can route to the NodePort and ClusterIP services.
- **Related deployment:** Select the backend object to bind with this service. In this example, select nginx-deployment-basic, the deployment created in the preceding step. The corresponding Endpoints object is not created if no deployment is selected here. You can manually map the service to your own endpoints. For more information, see *Services without selectors*.

- **Port Mapping:** Add the service port and container port. The container port must be the same as the one exposed in the backend pod.
- 6. Click Create. The nginx-svc service is displayed on the Service List page.

| Container Service | Service List    | Jervice List      |                     |              |   |                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------|---|-------------------|-----------------|
| Clusters          | Clusters test • | Namespace default | Ŧ                   |              |   |                   |                 |
| Clusters          | Name            | Туре              | Time Created        | ClustersIP   | internalendpoint                          | externalendpoint  | Action          |
| Nodes             | kubernetes      | ClusterIP         | 04/20/2018,10:08:47 | 172.194.1    | kubernetes:443 TCP                        | ·                 | Update   Delete |
| Storage           | nginx-svc       | LoadBalancer      | 04/20/2018,14:06:08 | 173.16.8.125 | nginx-svc:8080 TCP<br>nginx-svc:30138 TCP | 47.47.240.00:8080 | Update   Delete |

**7.** View the basic information of the service. Access the external endpoint of the nginx-svc service in the browser.

| C 1 1/?spm=5176.2020520152.0.0.49fd16ddLtgTUa |  |
|---|--|
|   | Welcome to nginx!  |
|   | If you see this page, the nginx web server is successfully installed and<br>working. Further configuration is required.          |
|   | For online documentation and support please refer to <u>nginx.org</u> .<br>Commercial support is available at <u>nginx.com</u> . |
|   | Thank you for using nginx.   |
|   |  |

Then, you have created a service that is related to a backend deployment and accessed the Nginx welcome page successfully.

# 1.4.7 Schedule a pod to a specified node

You can add a node label and then configure the nodeSelector to schedule a pod to a specified node. For more information about the implementation principle of nodeSelector, see *nodeselector*.

For business scenario needs, to deploy a service used for management and control to a master node, or deploy services to a machine with an SSD disk, you can use this method to schedule pods to specified nodes.

# Prerequisites

You have successfully created a Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.

# Step 1 Add a node label

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under the Kubernetes menu, click Clusters > Nodes in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Select the cluster from the Cluster drop-down list and then click Label Management in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service          | Node List                                |                    |        |  |                 | Refresh Label Manage | ment Scale Cluster            | Add Existing Instance |
|----------------------------|--|--------------------|--------|--|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Clusters     Clusters      | Help: & Postpay insta<br>Cluster: test • | nce to Prepay      |        |  |                 |                      | 5                             |                       |
| Nodes 3                    | IP Address                               | Instance Type      | Role   | Instance ID/Name                                     | Configuration   | Operating System     | Update Time                   | Action                |
| Storage                    | 192.168.215.180                          | Alibaba Cloud Node | Master | HipthatHippentyadpf<br>klistor-co-ciklef             | ecs.snlne.large | centos_7_04          | 04/24/2018,10:15:39           | Monitor               |
| Application     Deployment | 182.158.212.179                          | Alibaba Cloud Node | Master | i-bel19th/57versettpat/7e4<br>inte-for-co-cade/      | ecs.snine.large | centos_7_04          | 04/24/2018,10:15:40           | Monitor               |
| Pods<br>Service            | 192.399.223.183                          | Alibaba Cloud Node | Worker | Hasidhkfüpg731sc78<br>Hänlan-co-chiaf                | ecs.sn1ne.large | centos_7_04          | 04/24/2018,10:15:40           | Monitor               |
| Ingress                    | 190.158.223.181                          | Alibaba Cloud Node | Master | Hood Zwyk 2000 Benedickal<br>kater for - car-catalof | ecs.sn1ne.large | centos_7_04          | 04/24/2018,10:15:41           | Monitor               |
| Config Maps                |  |                    |        |  |                 | Total: 4 item(       | (s) , Per Page : 20 🔻 item(s) | « < <u>1</u> > »      |

 Select one or more nodes by selecting the corresponding check boxes and then click Add Tag. In this example, select a worker node.

| Label Management <u>★ Back</u> # Hide Default       |                 | Refresh          |
|---|-----------------|------------------|
| Name  | IP Address      | Label            |
| Cn-hangzhou.i in the the contract of the            | 341.148.121.180 | group : master 🛇 |
| Cn-hangzhou.i-ball Tage 2000 to 100                 | 987.188.222.198 | group : master 🛇 |
| cohangzhou.i loci loci loci loci loci loci loci loc | 192.168.215.179 | group : master 🛇 |
| Cr-hangzhou.i-bandhatago ana an                     | 382-188-223-382 |                  |
| Add Tag 2   |                 |                  |

5. Ener the name and value of the label in the displayed dialog box and then click **OK**.

| Add   |        | $\times$ |
|-------|--------|----------|
| Name  | group  |          |
| Value | worker |          |
|       | OK CI  | ose      |

The node label group:worker is displayed on the Label Management page.

| Label Management 🔄 🗄 Back 🕷 Hide Default   |                 | Refresh          |
|--|-----------------|------------------|
| Name                                       | IP Address      | Label            |
| cn-hangzhou.i-lap18w28480pcessuy.lagg7     | 383.198.223.190 | group : master 😂 |
| cn-hangzhou.i-jag[Tegel@iel2id=            | 381.188-223.181 | group : master 😂 |
| cn-hangzhou.i-)gg [Stel.67]verset/get[Toil | 192.168.215.179 | group : master 🚳 |
| cn-hangzhou.i-bg/light#22gg771g18          | 383.188.223.192 | group : worker 😂 |
| Add Tag                                    |                 |                  |

You can also add a node label by running the command kubectl label nodes <node-name

<sup>&</sup>gt; <label-key>=<label-value>.

# Step 2 Deploy a pod to a specified node

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- Under the Kubernetes menu, click Applications > Deployment in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Click Create by template in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service                        | Deployment                      |   |              |                     | Create by image Crea | te by template   | Refresh |
|--|---------------------------------|---|--------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------|---------|
|  | Clusters test Vamespace default | ¥   |              |                     |                      | 4                |         |
| Clusters                                 | Name                            | Tag   | PodsQuantity | Time Created        |                      |                  | Action  |
| Nodes                                    | nginx-deployment-basic          | app:nginx   | 2            | 04/24/2018,18:46:03 |                      | Details   Update | Delete  |
| Storage<br>Application 2<br>Deployment 2 | test-mariadb                    | app:test-mariadb<br>chart:mariadb-0.7.0<br>release:test<br>heritage:Tiller      | 1            | 04/25/2018,20:50:20 |                      | Details   Update | Delete  |
| Pods<br>Service<br>Ingress               | test-wordpress                  | app:test-wordpress<br>chart:wordpress-0.6.13<br>release:test<br>heritage:Tiller | 1            | 04/25/2018,20:50:20 |                      | Details   Update | Delete  |

- 4. Configure the template to deploy a pod. After completing the configurations, click DEPLOY.
  - Clusters: Select a cluster.
  - **Namespace**: Select the namespace to which the resource object belongs. In this example, use default as the namespace.
  - **Resource Type**: Select Custom in this example.

| Deploy templates                  |   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| Only Kubernetes versions 1.8.4 an | d above are supported. For clusters of version 1.8.1, you can perform "upgrade cluster" operation in the cluster list     |   |
| Clusters                          | test  | ¥ |
| Namespace                         | default   | Ŧ |
| Resource Type                     | Custom  | Ŧ |
| Template                          | <pre>1 apiVersion: v1 2 kind: Pod 3 metadata: 4 labels: 5 name: hello-pod 6 name: hello-pod 7 spec: 8 containers: 9</pre> |   |

The orchestration template in this example is as follows:

```
apiVersion: v1
```

```
kind: Pod
metadata:
  labels:
    name: hello-pod
  name: hello-pod
spec:
  containers:
     - image: nginx
       imagePullPolicy: IfNotPresent
      name: hello-pod
      ports:
         - containerPort: 8080
          protocol: TCP
      resources: {}
       securityContext:
         capabilities: {}
         privileged: false
       terminationMessagePath: /dev/termination-log
  dnsPolicy: ClusterFirst
  restartPolicy: Always
  nodeSelector:
     group: worker ##The same as the node label configured in the
preceding step.
status :{}
```

5. A message indicating the deployment status is displayed after you click DEPLOY. After the successful deployment, click Kubernetes Dashboard in the message to go to the dashboard and check the deployment status.

| <                  | Overview   |   |          |          |   | + CREAT |
|--------------------|--|---|----------|----------|---|---------|
| Cluster            | nginx-deployment-basic   | app: ngi                                    | 2 / 2    |          | 2018-04-24 18:46:03 nginx:1.7.9             | :       |
| Namespaces         |  |   |          |          |   |         |
| Nodes              | Pods   |   |          |          |   | Ŧ       |
| Persistent Volumes | Name 🗢   | Node  | Status 🗢 | Restarts | Age 🗢 CPU (cores) Memory (bytes)            |         |
| Roles              | hello-pod  | cn-hangzhou.i-<br>bpt.athkt/Upg70tsg7W      | Running  | 0        | 2018-<br>04-27 0 1.445 Mi<br>17:04:18       | ≡ :     |
| Namespace          | test-mariadb-9bb8f87dd-fjm2m   | cn-hangzhou.i-<br>he i dihiel 2ng F20ig F80 | Running  | 0        | 2018-<br>04-25 0.002 217.309 Mi<br>20:50:20 | ≡ :     |
| default 👻          | test-wordpress-5b74dcf48c-r8j9h  | cn-hangzhou.i-<br>bol.#hkfl2pg7313d78       | Running  | 0        | 2018-<br>04-25 0.004 192.145 Mi<br>20:50:20 | ≡ :     |
| Workloads          | ginx-deployment-basic-6c54bd5869-wg2l5   | cn-hangzhou.i-<br>Isgridfhief[2pg72itig70i  | Running  | 0        | 2018-<br>04-25 0 1.344 Mi<br>12:11:48       | ≡ :     |
| Daemon Sets        | Since the second | cn-hangzhou.i-<br>bps:dfhkfQpg72big79H      | Running  | 0        | 2018-<br>04-24 0 1.395 Mi<br>18:46:03       | ≡ :     |

6. Click the pod name to view the pod details.

You can view the information such as the pod label and node ID, which indicates the pod is successfully deployed to a node with the label group:worker.

| <                       | Workloads Pods hello-pod                          | EXEC  |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| Cluster                 | CPU urano   | Mamony ursea (i)                                  |
| Namespaces              | Cr0 usage   | Heriory usage                                     |
| Nodes                   | 0.001   | 1.51 Mi<br>1.43 Mi                                |
| Persistent Volumes      | ~ 0.0008  | £ 107 M   |
| Roles                   | 0 0005  | 2<br>2<br>7 70 /0                                 |
| Storage Classes         | 0 0003  | 90 Foc 10   |
| Namespace               |   |   |
| default 👻               | 17:06 17:08 17:07 17:08 17:09 17:10 17:11<br>Time | 17:05 17:06 17:07 17:08 17:09 17:10 17:11<br>Time |
| Overview                |   |   |
| Workloads               | Details   |   |
| Cron Jobs               | Name: hello-pod                                   | Network   |
| Daemon Sets             | Namespace: default                                | Node: cn-hangzhou.i-bouthktloog?iito?             |
| Deployments             | Creation Time: 2018-04-27T09:04 UTC               | 195 a facilitation and                            |
| Jobs                    | Status: Running                                   |   |
| Pods                    | QoS Class: BestEffort                             |   |
| Replica Sets            | Carbolism   |   |
| Replication Controllers | Containers  |   |
|                         | hello-pod   |   |

# 1.4.8 Service scaling

After an application is created, you can scale out or in the services as per your needs.

# Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Click Kubernetes > Clusters in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Click Dashboard at the right of the cluster to enter the Kubernetes dashboard.

| Container Service | Cluster List   |                              |                        | You can create up   | to 5 clusters and can add | up to 20 nodes in each cluster. | Refresh | Create Kubernetes Cluster                     |
|-------------------|--|------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|---|
| Clusters          | Help: ${\mathscr S}$ Create cluster ${\mathscr S}$ Scale cluster | S Connect to Kubernetes clus | ter via kubecti 🔗 Mana | age applications wi | ith commands              |                                 |         |   |
| Clusters          | Name 🔻   |                              |                        |                     |                           |                                 |         |   |
| Nodes             | Cluster Name/ID  | Region                       | Network Type           | Cluster Status      | Time Created              | Kubernetes Version              |         | 3 Action                                      |
| Storage           | test<br>cinclefortacebac-sufficient today field servere          | China East 1 (Hangzhou)      | VPC                    | Running             | 04/24/2018,09:58:28       | 1.9.3                           | Manage  | View Logs Dashboard<br>Scale Cluster   More - |

- **4.** In the Kubernetes dashboard, click **Deployments** in the left-side navigation pane to view the created deployments.
- 5. Click the icon at the right of the deployment and then select Scale.

| Nodes                    |                 | loyments |               |       |       |              |                     |               |       | + CREATE       |
|--------------------------|-----------------|----------|---------------|-------|-------|--------------|---------------------|---------------|-------|----------------|
| Persistent Volumes       |                 |          |               |       |       |              |                     |               |       |                |
| Roles                    | CPU usage       |          |               |       |       | Memory usage | 0                   |               |       |                |
| Storage Classes          | 0.001           |          |               |       |       | 3.22 Mi      |                     |               |       |                |
| Namespace                | 0.001           |          |               |       |       | 2.86 Mi      |                     |               |       |                |
| default 👻                | 0.0005          |          |               |       |       | 9 2.10 Mil   |                     |               |       |                |
| Overview                 | 5 0.0003        |          |               |       |       | 732 Ki       |                     |               |       |                |
| Workloads                | 0               |          |               |       |       | 0            |                     |               |       |                |
| Cron Jobs                | 11:53           | 11:58    | 12:00<br>Time | 12:03 | 12:07 | 11:53        | 11:58               | 12:00<br>Time | 12:03 | 12:07          |
| Daemon Sets              |                 |          |               |       |       |              |                     |               |       |                |
| Deployments              | Deployments     |          |               |       |       |              |                     |               |       |                |
| Jobs                     | Name 🖨          |          | Labels        |       | Pods  |              | Age 🗢               | Images        |       | 2              |
| Pods                     | ginx-deployment | :-basic  | app: ngi      |       | 2 / 2 |              | 2018-04-24 18:46:03 | nginx:1.7.9   |       | Scale          |
| Replica Sets             |                 |          |               |       |       |              |                     |               |       | Delete         |
| Stateful Sets            |                 |          |               |       |       |              |                     |               |       | View/edit YAML |
| Discovery and Load Balan |                 |          |               |       |       |              |                     |               |       |                |

The Scale a Deployment dialog box appears. Modify the value of **Desired number of pods** to 2 and then click **OK**.

Then, a pod is added by expansion and the number of replicas rises to 2.



# What's next

You can check the status of each Kubernetes object according to the icon on the left.

indicates the object is being deployed.

After the application completes the deployment, you can click a deployment name to view the details of the running Web service. You can view the replica sets in the deployment, and the CPU usage and memory usage of these replica sets. You can also click Pods in the left-side navigation pane, open a pod, and click **LOGS** in the upper-right corner to view the container logs.



Note:

Wait a few minutes if you cannot view any resources.



# 1.4.9 View services

## Context

If the external service is configured when you create the application, in addition to running containers, Kubernetes dashboard creates the external services for pre-assigning the Server Load Balancer to bring traffic to the containers in the cluster.

## Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Click Kubernetes > Application > > Service in the left-side navigation pane.
- **3.** Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists to view the deployed services.

You can view the name, type, created time, cluster IP address, internal endpoint, and external endpoint of a service. In this example, you can view the external endpoint (IP address) assigned to the service. Click the IP address to access the Nginx welcome page.

| Container Sprice | Service List    |                   | -                   |             |  |                   | Create | Refresh |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|---------|
| Clusters         | Clusters test 🔻 | Namespace default | - 4                 |             |  |                   |        |         |
| Clusters         | Name            | Туре              | Time Created        | ClustersIP  | internalendpoint                               | externalendpoint  |        | Action  |
| Nodes            | kubernetes      | ClusterIP         | 04/24/2018,19:09:28 | \$73,18,0.1 | kubernetes:443 TCP                             | -                 | Update | Delete  |
| Storage          | my-service1     | LoadBalancer      | 04/24/2018,19:09:46 | 17219-230   | my-service1:30080 TCP<br>my-service1:31859 TCP | 114-10-2001:30080 | Update | Delete  |
| Deployment       |                 |                   |                     |             |  |                   |        |         |
| Pods             |                 |                   |                     |             |  |                   |        |         |
| Service 3        |                 |                   |                     |             |  |                   |        |         |
| Release          |                 |                   |                     |             |  |                   |        |         |

You can also enter the Kubernetes dashboard of the cluster and click **Services** in the left-side navigation pane to view the services.

# 1.4.10 Delete a service

You can delete a Kubernetes service in the Container Service console.

# Prerequisites

- You have created a Kubernetes cluster successfully. For more information, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- You have created a service successfully. For more information, see Create a service.

# Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Click Kubernetes > Application > > Service in the left-side navigation pane.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Click
   Delete at the right of the service (nginx-svc in this example).

| Container Service | Service List    |                   |                     |             |   |                    | Create | Refresh |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|---|--------------------|--------|---------|
| Kubernetes Swarm  | Clusters test 🔻 | Namespace default | - 4                 |             |   |                    |        |         |
| Clusters          | Name            | Туре              | Time Created        | ClustersIP  | internalendpoint                          | externalendpoint   |        | Action  |
| Nodes             | kubernetes      | ClusterIP         | 04/20/2018,10:08:47 | 172.19.0.1  | kubernetes:443 TCP                        | -                  | Update | Delete  |
| Storage           | nginx-svc       | LoadBalancer      | 04/20/2018,14:10:01 | 172.01.2.00 | nginx-svc:8080 TCP<br>nginx-svc:32729 TCP | 114-55,120,59:8000 | Update | Delete  |
| Deployment        |                 |                   |                     |             |   |                    |        | 5       |
| Release 3         |                 |                   |                     |             |   |                    |        |         |

 Click Confirm in the displayed dialog box. Then, the service is removed from the Service List page.

| Confirm |                   |         | ×      |
|---------|-------------------|---------|--------|
| 0       | Deletenginx-svc ? |         |        |
|         |                   | Confirm | Cancel |

# 1.4.11 View pods

You can view the pods of a Kubernetes cluster in the Container Service console or in the Kubernetes dashboard.

# View pods in Container Service console

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Log on to the Container Service console.

- 3. Click Kubernetes >Application > > Podsin the left-side navigation pane.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Click
   Detail at the right of the pod.



You can update or delete a pod. For pods created by using deployments, we recommend that you manage these pods by using deployments.

| Container Service | Pods  |         |              |                    |                     | Refresh                  |
|-------------------|---|---------|--------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Clusters          | Clusters test <b>v</b> Namespace default <b>v</b> |         |              |                    |                     |                          |
| Clusters          | Name  | Status  | Pod IP       | Node               | Time Created        |                          |
| Nodes             | hello-pod   | Running | 17118-3-18   | 192.168.215.162    | 04/27/2018,17:04:18 | 5 Detail   Edit   Delete |
| Storage           | nginx-deployment-basic-6c54bd5869-krpf7           | Running | 17118.3-8    | 192.158.223.583    | 04/24/2018,18:46:03 | Detail   Delete          |
| Deployment        | nginx-deployment-basic-6c54bd5869-wg2l5           | Running | 172.16.3.11  | 193, 168, 221, 183 | 04/25/2018,12:11:48 | Detail   Delete          |
| Pods 3            | test-mariadb-9bb8f87dd-fjm2m                      | Running | \$73,16,3,16 | 182-196-223-182    | 04/25/2018,20:50:20 | Detail Delete            |
| Service           | test-wordpress-5b74dcf48c-r8j9h                   | Running | 17236337     | 192.268.222.282    | 04/25/2018,20:50:20 | Detail Delete            |

# 5. View the pod details.

| Pods - hello-pod |                      |                 |         |  |                                    |          |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|----------------------|-----------------|---------|--|------------------------------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Overview         |                      |                 |         |  |                                    |          |  |  |  |  |
| Name : hello-pod |                      |                 |         |  | Namespace : default                |          |  |  |  |  |
| Status : Running |                      |                 |         |  | Time Created : 04/27/2018,17:04:18 |          |  |  |  |  |
| Node : cn-hang   | Node : cn-hangzhou.i |                 |         |  | Pod IP : 17118-118                 |          |  |  |  |  |
| Tag : name: h    | lo-pod               |                 |         |  |                                    |          |  |  |  |  |
|                  |                      |                 |         |  |                                    |          |  |  |  |  |
| Container Eve    | ts Created by        | Init Containers | Volumes |  |                                    |          |  |  |  |  |
| Name             |                      | Image           |         |  |                                    | Port     |  |  |  |  |
| hello-pod        |                      | nginx           |         |  |                                    | TCP 8080 |  |  |  |  |

#### View pods in Kubernetes dashboard

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 3. Click Kubernetes > **Clusters** in the left-side navigation pane.
- 4. Click **Dashboard** at the right of the cluster to enter the Kubernetes dashboard.

| Container Service | Cluster List   |                              |                        | You can create up  | to 5 clusters and can add | up to 20 nodes in each cluster. | Refresh | Create Kubernetes Cluster                     |
|-------------------|--|------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|---|
| Clusters          | Help: ${\mathscr O}$ Create cluster ${\mathscr O}$ Scale cluster | & Connect to Kubernetes clus | ter via kubecti 🔗 Mana | age applications w | ith commands              |                                 |         |   |
| Clusters          | Name 🔻   |                              |                        |                    |                           |                                 |         |   |
| Nodes             | Cluster Name/ID  | Region                       | Network Type           | Cluster Status     | Time Created              | Kubernetes Version              |         | 3 Action                                      |
| Storage           | test<br>calaritation to the visit and visit and visit            | China East 1 (Hangzhou)      | VPC                    | Running            | 04/24/2018,09:58:28       | 1.9.3                           | Manage  | View Logs Dashboard<br>Scale Cluster   More - |

**5.** In the Kubernetes dashboard, click **Pods** in the left-side navigation pane to view the pods in the cluster.

You can also click **Services** in the left-side navigation pane and then click the service name to view the pods in this service.

| Storage Classes           | Discovery and load balancing | Services                                |             |  |                      |                        | + CREATE |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|---|-------------|--|----------------------|------------------------|----------|
| Namespace<br>default *    | Services                     |   |             |  |                      |                        | Ŧ        |
|                           | Name 🗢                       | Labels                                  | Cluster IP  | Internal endpoints                             | External endpoints   | Age 🗢                  |          |
| Workloads                 | S my-service1 2              | app: nginx-s                            | 172.19.2.70 | my-service1:30080 TCP<br>my-service1:31859 TCP | 114.33.206.203.30060 | 2018-04-24<br>19:09:46 | :        |
| Cron Jobs                 | 🖉 kubernetes                 | component: apiser<br>provider: kubernet | 172.19.0.1  | kubernetes:443 TCP                             |                      | 2018-04-24<br>19:09:28 | :        |
| Daemon Sets               |                              |   |             |  |                      |                        |          |
| Deployments               |                              |   |             |  |                      |                        |          |
| Jobs                      |                              |   |             |  |                      |                        |          |
| Pods                      |                              |   |             |  |                      |                        |          |
| Replica Sets              |                              |   |             |  |                      |                        |          |
| Replication Controllers   |                              |   |             |  |                      |                        |          |
| Stateful Sets             |                              |   |             |  |                      |                        |          |
| Discovery and Load Baland |                              |   |             |  |                      |                        |          |
| Ingresses<br>Services     |                              |   |             |  |                      |                        |          |

6. You can check the status of each Kubernetes object according to the icon on the left.  $\checkmark$ 

indicates the object is being deployed.

| 集群        | CPII 使田家               |  |                        | 内存使                        | 田家 🔒    |         |             |           |       |       |
|-----------|------------------------|--|------------------------|----------------------------|---------|---------|-------------|-----------|-------|-------|
| 命名空间      | 010 12/13-             |  |                        | 1313120                    |         |         |             |           |       |       |
| 売         | 0.001                  |  |                        | 139 Mi                     |         |         |             |           |       |       |
| 持久化存储卷    | 0.001                  |  |                        | 124 Mi                     |         |         |             |           |       | _     |
| 角色        | @ 0.0008               |  |                        | #£ 93.0 Mi<br>⊕<br>62.0 Mi |         |         |             |           |       |       |
| 存储类       | 0.0003                 |  |                        | ₩ 02.0 Mi                  |         |         |             |           |       |       |
| 4550      | 0                      | 00.00                                  | 22.22 22.22            |                            |         | -       | 00.00       | 00.00     |       |       |
| 即召오비      | 22:54 22:56            | 23:00 23:03                            | 23:06 23:06            | 22:                        | 04 22:3 | 00      | 23:00<br>时间 | 23:03     | 23:06 | 23:08 |
| default - |                        |  |                        |                            |         |         |             |           |       |       |
| Overview  | 容器组                    |  |                        |                            |         |         |             |           |       | Ŧ     |
| 工作负载      |                        |  |                        |                            |         |         |             |           |       |       |
| 守护进程集     | 名称 🗣                   | 节点                                     | 状态 🗣                   | 已重启                        | 已创建 🗢   | CPU (核) |             | 内存 (字节)   |       |       |
| 部署        | ap-b6969b5f7-4fhz8     | cn-hangzhou.i-<br>bp1izzt8ihoeootkfq1a | 等待中: ContainerCreating | 0                          | 7秒      | -       |             |           | ₽     | :     |
| 任务        | ap-b6969b5f7-zcddx     | cn-hangzhou.i-<br>bp1izzt8ihoeootkfq19 | Running                | 0                          | 7秒      | -       |             | -         | ≡     | :     |
| 容器组       | nginx-686c8db8c9-t5w2d | cn-hangzhou.i-                         | Running                | 0                          | 1分钟     |         |             | 2 648 Mi  | =     | :     |
| 副本集       | ·                      | bp1izzt8ihoeootkfq1b                   |                        | -                          |         |         |             | 2.040 Mil | _     | •     |
| 副本控制器     | nginx-686c8db8c9-2fj47 | cn-hangzhou.i-<br>bp1izzt8ihoeootkfq1a | Running                | 0                          | 1分钟     |         |             | 2.086 Mi  | ≡     | :     |
| 有状态副本集    |                        |  |                        |                            |         |         |             |           |       |       |

7. Click the pod name to view the details, CPU usage, and memory usage of the pod.

| Nodes                    | Workloads Pods nginx-deployment-basic-6c54bd5869-krpf7 | EXEC   | + CREATE |
|--------------------------|--|--|----------|
| Persistent Volumes       |  |  |          |
| Roles                    | CPU usage  | Memory usage (i)   |          |
| Storage Classes          | 0.001  | 1.61 Mi  |          |
| Namespace                | 0.000  | R contr  |          |
| default 👻                |  |  |          |
| Overview                 | a 0003   |  |          |
| Workloads                |  |  |          |
| Cron Jobs                | 09-18 09-20 09-23 09-26 09-30 09-32<br>Time            | 09:18 09:20 09:23 09:26 09:30<br>Time                        | 09:32    |
| Daemon Sets              |  |  |          |
| Deployments              | Details  |  |          |
| Jobs                     | Name: nginx-deployment-basic-6c54bd5869-krpf7          | Network  |          |
| Pods                     | Namespace: default                                     | Node: cn-hangzhou.i-ta ta t |          |
| Replica Sets             | Labels: app: ngi pod-template-hash: 27106814           | IP: 172.18.1-8   | 1        |
| Replication Controllers  | Status: Running  |  |          |
| Stateful Sets            | QoS Class: BestEffort                                  |  |          |
| Discovery and Load Balan |  |  |          |
| Ingresses                | Containers   |  |          |
| Services                 | nginx  |  |          |
|                          | THRAC HARACTON S                                       |  |          |

# deployment.

8. Click LOGS in the upper-right corner to view the pod logs.

| ≡ Logs   |   |                   |                              |                               |                               | +                               | - CREATE       |
|--|---|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| Logs from nginx  | <ul> <li>in nginx-deployment-basic-6c54bd5869-krpf7 *</li> </ul>  | A                 | Тт                           | Ŵ                             | Ø                             | 0                               | ŧ              |
| [25/Apr<br>like Gecko) Chrome/86.<br>2018/04/25 03:25:15 [e<br>/favicon.ico/HTTP/1.1"<br>[25/Apr<br>Win64: x84) ApplewebKi | 2018-03:25:15 +00000 "GBT /*sp=5176.2020520152.0.0.b02081b1W8JWFg HTF/1.1" 200 612 "-" "Mozilla/5.0 Wrindows NT 6.1;<br>.359.117 Safari/537.38" | ; Win64<br>, serv | ; x64)<br>er: loc<br>g" "Moz | AppleWe<br>alhost,<br>illa/5. | bKit/53°<br>reques<br>O (Wind | T.36 (KC<br>t: "GET<br>ows NT ∣ | HT ML,<br>6.1: |

9. You can also click the icon at the right of the pod and then select **Delete** to delete the pod.



# 1.4.12 Change container configurations

You can change the container configurations in the Container Service console.

# Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Click Kubernetes > Clusters in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Click Dashboard at the right of the cluster to enter the Kubernetes dashboard.

| Container Service        | Cluster List   |                              |                         | You can create up  | to 5 clusters and can add | up to 20 nodes in each cluster. | Refresh | Create Kubernetes Cluster                     |
|--------------------------|--|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|---|
| Clusters                 | Help: ${\mathscr S}$ Create cluster ${\mathscr S}$ Scale cluster | S Connect to Kubernetes clus | ster via kubectl 🔗 Mana | ge applications wi | ith commands              |                                 |         |   |
| Clusters                 | Name 🔻   |                              |                         |                    |                           |                                 |         |   |
| Nodes                    | Cluster Name/ID  | Region                       | Network Type            | Cluster Status     | Time Created              | Kubernetes Version              |         | 3 Action                                      |
| Storage<br>• Application | test<br>calerhysochecystum i taleffed area ee                    | China East 1 (Hangzhou)      | VPC                     | Running            | 04/24/2018,09:58:28       | 1.9.3                           | Manage  | View Logs Dashboard<br>Scale Cluster   More - |

- 4. In the Kubernetes dashboard, click Pods in the left-side navigation pane.
- 5. Click the icon at the right of the pod and then select View/edit YAML.

| <                         | ■ Workloads Pods                       |  |             |                    |                            |             |               |                | + (       |
|---------------------------|--|--|-------------|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-----------|
| uster<br>Namespaces       | CPU usage                              |  |             | Memory usage (i)   |                            |             |               |                |           |
| Nodes                     | 0.001<br>0.001                         |  |             | 3.22 Mi<br>2.88 Mi |                            |             |               |                |           |
| oles                      | 80000<br>80000<br>90000                |  |             | 2.15 Mi            |                            |             |               |                |           |
| torage Classes<br>mespace | 0.0003                                 |  |             | 2 732 Ki           |                            |             |               |                |           |
| efault 👻                  | 10:27 10:30 10:33<br>T                 | 10:36<br>ime                           | 10:40 10:41 | 10:27              | 10:30                      |             | 10:33<br>Time | 10:38          | 10:40 1   |
| erview                    |  |  |             |                    |                            |             |               |                |           |
| rkloads                   | Pods                                   |  |             |                    |                            |             |               |                |           |
| on Jobs                   | Name 🗢                                 | Node                                   | Status ‡    | Restarts           | Age 🗢                      | CPU (cores) |               | Memory (bytes) |           |
| aemon Sets<br>eployments  | ginx-deployment-basic-6c54bd5869-bntzf | cn-hangzhou.i-<br>bp1dfhkfl2pg72l1q78l | Running     | 0                  | 2018-<br>04-24<br>18:46:03 | 0           |               | 1.375 Mi       | Delete    |
| bs                        | ginx-deployment-basic-6c54bd5869-krpf7 | cn-hangzhou.i-<br>bp1dfhkfl2pg72l1q78l | Running     | 0                  | 2018-<br>04-24<br>18:46:03 | 0           |               | 1.38 2         | View/edit |

 The Edit a Pod dialog box appears. Change the container configurations and then click UPDATE.

| Edit a Pod  |  |
|---|--|
| je =  |  |
| 1 • {   |  |
| 2 "kind": "Pod",  |  |
| 3 "apiVersion": "v1",   |  |
| 4 - "metadata": {   |  |
| 5 "name": "nginx-deployment-basic-6c54bd5869-bntzf",            |  |
| 6 "generateName": "nginx-deployment-basic-6c54bd5869-",         |  |
| 7 "namespace": "default",                                       |  |
| 8 "selfLink": "/api/v1/namespaces/default/pods/nginx-deployment |  |
| -basic-6c54bd5869-bntzf",                                       |  |
| 9 "uid": "af4050ea-47ac-11e8-a84c-00163e101791",                |  |
| 10 "resourceVersion": "65608",                                  |  |
| 11 "creationTimestamp": "2018-04-24T10:46:03Z",                 |  |
| 12 - "labels": {  |  |
| 13 "app": "nginx",  |  |
| 14 "pod-template-hash": "2710681425"                            |  |
| 15 },   |  |
| 16 - "ownerReferences": [                                       |  |
| 17 . {  |  |
| 18 "apiVersion": "extensions/v1beta1",                          |  |
| <pre>19 "kind": "ReplicaSet",</pre>                             |  |
| 20 "name": "nginx-deployment-basic-6c54bd5869",                 |  |
| 21 "uid": "af3cd4b6-47ac-11e8-a84c-00163e101791",               |  |
| 22 "controller": true,  |  |
| 23 "blockOwnerDeletion": true                                   |  |
| 24 }  |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
| CANCEL COPT OPDATE  |  |
|   |  |

# 1.5 Namespaces

# 1.5.1 Create a namespace

# Prerequisites

You have created a Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see Create a Kubernetes cluster.

# Context

In Kubernetes clusters, you can use the Namespace function to create multiple virtual spaces. When the number of users in one cluster is large, multiple namespaces are used to divide the workspaces effectively and the cluster resources into different purposes. The namespace resources are assigned by using the *resource-quotas*.

# Procedure

- 1. Log on to the *Container Service console*.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, clickClusters > Namespacein the left-side navigation pane.
- Select the cluster from the Clusters drop-down list and then click Create in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service               | Namespace       |        |                     | Refresh Create |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|--------|---------------------|----------------|
| Kubernetes Swarm<br>Overview    | Clusters test • |        |                     | 4              |
| Clusters                        | Name Tag        | Status | Time Created        | Action         |
| Clusters                        | default         | Ready  | 06/08/2018,13:33:49 | Edit   Delete  |
| Nodes                           | kube-public     | Ready  | 06/08/2018,13:33:53 | Edit   Delete  |
| Namespace 2                     | kube-system     | Ready  | 06/08/2018,13:33:50 | Edit   Delete  |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul> |                 |        |                     |                |

4. Configure the namespace in the displayed dialog box.
| Create Name | space   |  | >                           | < |
|-------------|---|--|-----------------------------|---|
|             |   |  |                             |   |
| Name        | test  |  |                             |   |
|             | 1-63 characters,<br>letters, and "-", a<br>beginning and en | can only contain numbers,<br>and can only be letters or nu<br>ad | lower case<br>imbers at the |   |
| Tags        | Variable Name   | Variable Value   | Action                      |   |
|             | env   | test   | Edit  <br>Delete            |   |
|             | Name  | Value  | Add                         |   |
|             |   |  |                             |   |
|             |   |  | OK Cancel                   |   |

- **Name**: Enter the namespace name, which is 1–63 characters long, can only contain numbers, letters, and hyphens (-), and must start and end with a letter or number. In this example, enter test as the name.
- **Tags**: Add one or more tags for the namespace to identify the characteristics of the namespace, for example, to identify this namespace to be used for the test environment.

You can enter the variable name and variable value, and then click **Add** on the right to add a tag for the namespace.

- 5. Click OK after completing the configurations.
- 6. The namespace test is successfully created and displayed in the namespace list.

| Container Service               | Namespace       |        |                     | Refresh Create |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|--------|---------------------|----------------|
| Kubernetes Swarm                |                 |        |                     |                |
| Overview                        | Clusters test 🔻 |        |                     |                |
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul>    | Name Tag        | Status | Time Created        | Action         |
| Clusters                        | default         | Ready  | 06/08/2018,13:33:49 | Edit   Delete  |
| Nodes                           | kube-public     | Ready  | 06/08/2018,13:33:53 | Edit   Delete  |
| Namespace                       | kube-system     | Ready  | 06/08/2018,13:33:50 | Edit   Delete  |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul> | test env: test  | Ready  | 06/08/2018,17:37:58 | Edit   Delete  |
| Deployment                      |                 |        |                     |                |

# 1.5.2 Configure resource quotas for namespaces

## Prerequisites

- You have created a Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- You have created a namespace test. For more information, see Create a namespace.
- Connect to the master node SSH IP address of the cluster. For more information, see Access
   Kubernetes clusters by using SSH.

#### Context

By default, a running pod can use the CPU and memory of nodes unlimitedly, which means any pod can use the computing resources of the cluster unlimitedly, and the pods of a namespace may use up the cluster resources.

One of the important functions of namespaces is to act as a virtual cluster for multiple purposes and meeting the requirements of multiple users. Therefore, configuring the resource quotas for a namespace is a kind of best practice.

You can configure the resource quotas for a namespace, including CPU, memory, and number of pods. For more information, see *Resource Quotas*.

#### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- Under Kubernetes, clickApplication > Deploymentin the left-side navigation pane. Click
   Create by template in the upper-right corner.

| Containe                        | r Service | 1 | Deploym  | nent   |           |           |   |        |
|---------------------------------|-----------|---|----------|--------|-----------|-----------|---|--------|
| Kubernetes                      | Swarm     |   |          |        | 1         |           |   |        |
| Overview                        | (         | * | Clusters | test 🔻 | Namespace | e default | • |        |
| Clusters                        |           |   | Name     |        |           | Tag       |   | PodsQu |
| Clusters                        | ;         |   |          |        |           |           |   |        |
| Nodes                           |           |   |          |        |           |           |   |        |
| Storage                         |           |   |          |        |           |           |   |        |
| Namesp                          | ace       | 1 |          |        |           |           |   |        |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul> | on        |   |          |        |           |           |   |        |
| Deployn                         | nent      | 2 | 2        |        |           |           |   |        |

 On the Deploy templates page, select the cluster and namespace (test in this example) from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Use a custom template or the example template Resource – ResourceQuota.

| Deploy templates               |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Only Kubernetes versions 1.8.4 | and above are supported. For clusters of version 1.8.1, you  |
| Clusters                       | test   |
| Namespace                      | test   |
| Resource Type                  | Resource - ResourceQuota   |
| Template                       | <pre>1 apiVersion: v1<br/>2 kind: ResourceQuota # restrict resource<br/>roller, pods, service, secret, configma<br/>3 metadata:<br/>4 name: quota<br/>5 # namespace: users-namespace # specif<br/>6 spec:<br/>7 hard:<br/>8 cpu: "2" # adjust limits of cpu for<br/>9 memory: 4Gi # adjust memory upper<br/>10 requests.storage: 1024G # adjust r<br/>11 persistentvolumeclaims: "50" # adj<br/>12 pods: "50" #adjust number of Pod i<br/>13 replicationcontrollers: "10" # adj<br/>14 services: "10" # adjust number of<br/>15 secrets: "100" # adjust number of<br/>16 configmaps: "100" # adjust number</pre> |

You must configure the ResourceQuota template according to your cluster resources and the plan for the namespace resources. In this example, the template is as follows:

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: ResourceQuota # restrict resource quota for cpu, memory
, storage, pvc, replicationcontroller, pods, service, secret,
configmap
```

```
metadata:
  name: quota
# namespace: users-namespace # specify your namespace to apply
resource quota
spec:
  hard:
     cpu: "2" # adjust limits of cpu for your namespace
     memory: 4Gi # adjust memory upper limits for your namesapce
    requests.storage: 1024G # adjust request of storage size for
your namespace
    persistentvolumeclaims: "50" # adjust number of pvc for your
namespace
    pods: "50" #adjust number of Pod in your namespace
    replicationcontrollers: "10" # adjust number of Replicatio
nController in your namespace
     services: "10" # adjust number of service for your namespace
     secrets: "100" # adjust number of secrets for your namespace
     configmaps: "100" # adjust number of configmap for your
namespace
```

4. You have configured the resource quotas for this namespace. Connect to the master node

SSH IP address and run the following command to view the resource quotas and usage of this namespace.

```
# kubectl describe quota quota --namespace=test
Name: quota
Namespace: test
Resource Used Hard
------
configmaps 0 100
cpu 0 2
memory 0 4Gi
persistentvolumeclaims 0 50
pods 0 50
replicationcontrollers 0 10
requests.storage 0 1024G
secrets 1 100
services 0 10
```

## 1.5.3 Update a namespace

### Prerequisites

- You have created a Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see Create a Kubernetes cluster.
- You have created a namespace test. For more information, see Create a namespace.

### Context

You can update a namespace to add, modify, or delete the namespace tags.

## Procedure

1. Log on to the Container Service console.

- 2. Under Kubernetes, clickClusters > Namespace in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Select the cluster from the Clusters drop-down list and click **Edit** at the right of the cluster.

| Container Service               | Namespace         |        |                     | Refresh Create |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------|---------------------|----------------|
| Overview                        | Clusters test v 3 |        |                     |                |
| Clusters                        | Name Tag          | Status | Time Created        | Action         |
| Clusters                        | default           | Ready  | 06/08/2018,13:33:49 | Edit   Delete  |
| Nodes                           | kube-public       | Ready  | 06/08/2018,13:33:53 | Edit   Delete  |
| Namespace                       | kube-system       | Ready  | 06/08/2018,13:33:50 | Edit   Delete  |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul> | test env: test    | Ready  | 06/08/2018,17:37:58 | 4 Edit Delete  |

4. Update the namespace tags in the displayed dialog box. For example, change the tag to env:

| LEBL-VZ. | t | e | s | t | - | V | 2 |  |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|

| Edit Namespa | ice   | $\times$ |
|--------------|---|----------|
| Name         | test<br>1-63 characters, can only contain numbers, lower case |          |
| Tags         | Variable Name Variable Value Action                           |          |
|              | env test-V2 Save  <br>Delete                                  |          |
|              | Name Value Add  |          |
|              |   |          |
|              | OK Can  | cel      |

5. Click Save on the right and then click **OK**. The updated namespace tag is displayed in the namespace list.

| Container Service               | Namespace         |        |                     | Refresh Create |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------|---------------------|----------------|
| Kubernetes Swarm                |                   |        |                     |                |
| Overview                        | Clusters test •   |        |                     |                |
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul>    | Name Tag          | Status | Time Created        | Action         |
| Clusters                        | default           | Ready  | 06/08/2018,13:33:49 | Edit   Delete  |
| Nodes                           | kube-public       | Ready  | 06/08/2018,13:33:53 | Edit   Delete  |
| Namespace                       | kube-system       | Ready  | 06/08/2018,13:33:50 | Edit   Delete  |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul> | test env: test-V2 | Ready  | 06/08/2018,17:37:58 | Edit   Delete  |
| Deployment                      |                   |        |                     |                |

## 1.5.4 Delete a namespace

You can delete the namespaces that are no longer in use.

### Prerequisites

- You have created a Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- You have created a namespace test. For more information, see Create a namespace.

### Context

Note:

Deleting a namespace also deletes all of its resource objects, so proceed with caution.

### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, clickClusters > Namespace in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Select the cluster from the Clusters drop-down list and click **Delete** at the right of the cluster.

| Container Service               | Namespace     |              |
|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------|
| Kubernetes Swarm                |               |              |
| Overview                        | Clusters test |              |
| Clusters                        | Name T        | ag           |
| Clusters                        | default       |              |
| Nodes                           | kube-public   |              |
| Storage                         |               |              |
| Namespace 2                     | kube-system   |              |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul> | test          | env: test-V2 |

4. Click **Confirm** in the displayed dialog box.

| Note |                               | $\times$ |
|------|-------------------------------|----------|
| •    | Are you sure to delete test ? |          |
|      | Confirm Cancel                |          |

5. The namespace is deleted from the namespace list and its resource objects are also deleted.

# 1.6 Config map

## 1.6.1 Create a config map

In the Container Service console, you can create a config map on the Config Maps page or by using a template.

## Create a config map on Config Maps page

- 1. Log on to the *Container Service console*.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, click Application > Config Maps in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Select the cluster from the Cluster drop-down list. Click Create in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service              | Config Maps                        |             |                     | Refresh Create  |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| Kubernetes Swarm               | Cluster: test 🔻                    |             |                     | 5               |
| Clusters                       | Config Map Name                    | Namespace   | Time Created        | Operation       |
| Nodes                          | cluster-info                       | kube-public | 04/24/2018,10:05:36 | Delete Modify   |
| Storage                        | extension-apiserver-authentication | kube-system | 04/24/2018,10:05:34 | Delete   Modify |
| Application 2                  | ingress-controller-leader-nginx    | kube-system | 04/24/2018,10:15:55 | Delete Modify   |
| Deployment                     | kube-flannel-cfg                   | kube-system | 04/24/2018,10:05:44 | Delete Modify   |
| Release                        | kube-proxy-master                  | kube-system | 04/24/2018,10:05:56 | Delete Modify   |
| Config Maps 3                  | kube-proxy-worker                  | kube-system | 04/24/2018,10:05:56 | Delete   Modify |
|                                | kubeadm-config                     | kube-system | 04/24/2018,10:05:36 | Delete Modify   |
| App Catalog<br>Service Catalog | nginx-configuration                | kube-system | 04/24/2018,10:05:44 | Delete   Modify |
| berneo eatalog                 |                                    |             |                     |                 |

- 4. Complete the settings and then click OK.
  - **Namespace**: Select the namespace to which the config map belongs. The config map is a Kubernetes resource object and must act on a namespace.
  - **Config Map Name:** Enter the config map name, which can contain lowercase letters, numbers, hyphens (-), and periods (.). The name cannot be empty. Other resource objects must reference the config map name to obtain the configuration information.

 Configuration: Enter the Variable Name and the Variable Value. Then, click Add on the right. You can also click Edit YAML file to set the configurations in the displayed dialog box, and then click OK.

| * Namespace:          | default   |   | •                |  |  |
|-----------------------|---|---|------------------|--|--|
| * Config Map<br>Name: | test-config<br>Name must consist of lowercase alphanumeric characters, '-' or '.'. Name cannot be<br>empty. |   |                  |  |  |
| Configuration:        | Variable Name   | Variable Value                                  | Action           |  |  |
|                       | enemies   | aliens  | Edit  <br>Delete |  |  |
|                       | lives   | 3   | Edit  <br>Delete |  |  |
|                       | Name  | Value   | Add              |  |  |
|                       | Variable key must be  | unique. Variable key and value cannot be empty. |                  |  |  |
|                       | Edit YAML file  |   |                  |  |  |
|                       |   | OK Cancel                                       |                  |  |  |

In this example, configure the variables enemies and lives to pass the parameters aliens and 3 respectively.

| YAML format  |
|--|
| <pre>1 - data:<br/>2     enemies: aliens<br/>3     lives: '3'<br/>4 - metadata:<br/>5     name: test-config<br/>6     namespace: default<br/>7<br/>* Configuration must be in YAML format.</pre> |
| OK Cancel  |

5. You can view the config map test-config on the Config Maps page after clicking OK.

| Config Maps     |           |                     | Refresh Create  |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------------|-----------------|
| Cluster: test 🔻 |           |                     |                 |
| Config Map Name | Namespace | Time Created        | Operation       |
| test            | default   | 2018-02-09 03:30:31 | Delete   Modify |
| test-config     | default   | 2018-02-09 05:56:47 | Delete   Modify |

## Create a config map by using a template

- 1. Log on to the *Container Service console*.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, click **Application > > Deployment**in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Click Create by template in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service | Deployment                          |              |   | Create by image | Create by template | Refresh |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|---|-----------------|--------------------|---------|
| Clusters          | Clusters test v Namespace default v |              |   |                 | 4                  |         |
| Clusters          | Name Tag                            | PodsQuantity | Time Created  |                 |                    | Action  |
| Nodes             |                                     |              | ⑦ Could not find any record that met the condition. |                 |                    |         |
| Storage           |                                     |              |   |                 |                    |         |
| Application       |                                     |              |   |                 |                    |         |
| Deployment 3      |                                     |              |   |                 |                    |         |
| Service           |                                     |              |   |                 |                    |         |
| Release           |                                     |              |   |                 |                    |         |

- 4. On the Deploy templates page, complete the settings and then click **DEPLOY**.
  - **Clusters:** Select the cluster in which the config map is to be created.
  - **Namespace:** Select the namespace to which the config map belongs. The config map is a Kubernetes resource object and must act on a namespace.
  - Resource Type: You can write your own config map based on the Kubernetes YAML syntax rules, or select the sample template Resource ConfigMap. In the sample template, the config map is named as aliyun-config and includes two variable files game
     .properties and ui.properties. You can make modifications based on the sample template. Then, click DEPLOY.

| Deploy temp | plates                  |  |         |   |
|-------------|-------------------------|--|---------|---|
| Only Kuber  | netes versions 1.8.4 an | id above are supported. For clusters of version 1.8.1, you can perform "upgrade cluster" operation in the clust  | er list |   |
|             | Clusters                | test   | •       |   |
|             | Namespace               | default  |         |   |
|             | Resource Type           | Resource - ConfigMap   | *       |   |
|             | Template                | <pre>1 # kubectl create configmap game-configfrom-file=docs/user-guide/configmap/kube<br/>2 apiVersion: v1<br/>3 kind: ConfigMap<br/>4 metadata:<br/>5 mame: aliyun-config<br/>6 data:<br/>7 # replace your filename of properties configration and contents here.<br/>8 game.properties:  <br/>9 enemies-aliens<br/>10 lives=3<br/>11 enemies.cheat=true<br/>12 enemies.cheat=true<br/>13 secret.code.passphrase=UUDDLRLRBABAS<br/>14 secret.code.allowed=true<br/>15 secret.code.allowed=true<br/>15 secret.code.allowed=true<br/>16 ui.properties:  <br/>17 color.good=purple<br/>18 color.bad=yellow<br/>19 allow.textmode=true<br/>20 how.nice.to.look=fairlyNice<br/>21 special.env: env_value</pre> | Ctl     | 2 |

**5.** After the successful deployment, you can view the config map aliyun-config on the Config Maps page.

| Config Maps     |           |                     | Refresh Create  |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------------|-----------------|
| Cluster: test 🔻 |           |                     |                 |
| Config Map Name | Namespace | Time Created        | Operation       |
| aliyun-config   | default   | 04/24/2018,15:41:32 | Delete   Modify |

## 1.6.2 Use a config map in a pod

You can use a config map in a pod in the following scenarios:

- Use a config map to define the pod environment variables.
- Use a config map to configure command line parameters.
- Use a config map in data volumes.

For more information, see *Configure a pod to use a ConfigMap*.

#### Limits

To use a config map in a pod, make sure the config map and the pod are in the same cluster and namespace.

#### Create a config map

In this example, create a config map special-config, which includes two key-value pairs: SPECIAL\_LEVEL: very and SPECIAL\_TYPE: charm.

#### Create a config map by using an orchestration template

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- Under Kubernetes, click Application > > DeploymentClick Create by template in the upperright corner.
- **3.** Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Select a sample template or Custom from the Resource Type drop-down list. Click **DEPLOY**.

You can use the following YAML sample template to create a config map.

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: ConfigMap
metadata:
   name: special-config
   namespace: default
data:
   SPECIAL_LEVEL: very
   SPECIAL_TYPE: charm
```

#### Create a config map on Config Maps page

1. Log on to the Container Service console.

- 2. Under Kubernetes, click Application > > Configuration item in the left-side navigation pane.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Click
   Create in the upper-right corner.
- Enter the Config Map Name. Enter the Variable Name and the Variable Value. Then, click Add on the right. Click OK after completing the configurations.

| Container Service               | Config Map            |                                   |   |        |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--------|
| Kubernetes Swarm                |                       |                                   |   |        |
| Overview                        | Clusters              | салонализиство                    | HILDERÖNDNIG  |        |
| ▼ Clusters                      | Namespace             | default                           |   |        |
| Clusters                        | * Config Map<br>Name: | special-config                    |   |        |
| Nodes                           | ivane.                | Name must consist of lo<br>empty. | owercase alphanumeric characters, '-' or '.'. Name cann | ot be  |
| Storage                         | Configuration:        | Variable Name                     | Variable Value  | Action |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul> |                       |                                   |   | Edit   |
| Deployment                      |                       | SPECIAL_LEVEL                     | very  | Delete |
| Pods 3                          |                       | SPECIAL TYPE                      | charm   | Edit   |
| Service                         |                       | -                                 |   | Delete |
| Ingress                         |                       | Name                              | Value   | Add    |
| Release                         |                       | Variable key must be un           | ique. Variable key and value cannot be empty.           |        |
| Config Maps                     |                       | Edit YAML file                    |   |        |
| ▼ Store                         |                       |                                   | OK Cancel   |        |
| App Catalog                     |                       |                                   |   |        |

#### Use a config map to define pod environment variables

#### Use config map data to define pod environment variables

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- Under Kubernetes, click Application > > DeploymentClick Create by template in the upperright corner.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Select a sample template or Custom from the Resource Type drop-down list. Click **DEPLOY**.

You can define the environment variables in a pod. Use valueFrom to reference the value of SPECIAL\_LEVEL to define the pod environment variables.

See the following orchestration example:

```
name: special-config ##The referenced config map name
key: SPECIAL_LEVEL ##The referenced config map key.
restartPolicy: Never
```

Similarly, to define the values of multiple config maps to the environment variable values of the pod, add multiple env parameters in the pod.

#### Configure all key-value pairs of a config map to pod environment variables

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- Under Kubernetes, click Application > > DeploymentClick Create by template in the upperright corner.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Select a sample template or Custom from the Resource Type drop-down list. Click **DEPLOY**.

To configure all the key-value pairs of a config map to the environment variables of a pod, use the envFrom parameter. The key in a config map becomes the environment variable name in the pod.

See the following orchestration example:

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Pod
metadata:
   name: config-pod-2
spec:
   containers:
        - name: test-container
        image: busybox
        command: [ "/bin/sh", "-c", "env" ]
        envFrom: ## Reference all the key-value pairs in the config
map special-config.
        - configMapRef:
            name: special-config
restartPolicy: Never
```

#### Use a config map to configure command line parameters

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, click **Application > > Deployment**Click **Create by template** in the upperright corner.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Select a sample template or Custom from the Resource Type drop-down list. Click **DEPLOY**.

You can use the config map to configure the commands or parameter values in the container by using the environment variable replacement syntax \$(VAR\_NAME).

See the following orchestration example:

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Pod
metadata:
  name: config-pod-3
spec:
  containers:
     - name: test-container
       image: busybox
       command: [ "/bin/sh", "-c", "echo $(SPECIAL_LEVEL_KEY) $(
SPECIAL_TYPE_KEY) " ]
       env:
         - name: SPECIAL_LEVEL_KEY
           valueFrom:
             configMapKeyRef:
               name: special-config
               key: SPECIAL LEVEL
         - name: SPECIAL_TYPE_KEY
           valueFrom:
             configMapKeyRef:
               name: special-config
               key: SPECIAL_TYPE
  restartPolicy: Never
```

The output after running the pod is as follows:

very charm

#### Use a config map in data volumes

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- Under the Kubernetes menu, click Application Deployment in the left-side navigation pane.
   Click Create by template in the upper-right corner.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Select a sample template or Custom from the Resource Type drop-down list. Click **DEPLOY**.

You can also use a config map in data volumes. Specifying the config map name under volumes stores the key-value pair data to the mountPath directory ( /etc/config in this example). Then, the configuration file with key as the name and value as the contents is generated.

See the following orchestration example:

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Pod
metadata:
   name: config-pod-4
spec:
   containers:
        - name: test-container
        image: busybox
```

```
command: [ "/bin/sh", "-c", "ls /etc/config/" ] ##List the
file names under this directory.
    volumeMounts:
    - name: config-volume
    mountPath: /etc/config
volumes:
    - name: config-volume
    configMap:
        name: special-config
restartPolicy: Never
```

Keys of the config map are output after running the pod.

SPECIAL\_TYPE SPECIAL\_LEVEL

## 1.6.3 Update a config map

You can modify the configurations of a config map.

Updating a config map affects applications that use this config map.

## Update a config map on Config Maps page

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, click Application > > Config Maps in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Click

Modify at the right of the config map.

| Container Service          | Config Maps                                       |           |                     | Refresh | Create    |
|----------------------------|---|-----------|---------------------|---------|-----------|
| Clusters                   | Clusters test <b>v</b> Namespace default <b>v</b> | 4         |                     |         |           |
| Clusters                   | Config Map Name                                   | Namespace | Time Created        | C       | Operation |
| Nodes                      | aliyun-config                                     | default   | 04/24/2018,15:41:32 | Delete  | 5         |
| Storage                    | test  | default   | 04/24/2018,17:01:14 | Delete  | Modify    |
| Application     Deployment | test-mariadb                                      | default   | 04/25/2018,20:50:20 | Delete  | Modify    |
| Pods                       |   |           |                     |         |           |
| Service                    |   |           |                     |         |           |
| Ingress                    |   |           |                     |         |           |
| Release                    |   |           |                     |         |           |
| Config Maps                |   |           |                     |         |           |

4. Click Confirm in the displayed dialog box.

| Confirm | ation ×   |
|---------|---|
| •       | Modifying the configuration file will affect applications associated wi<br>th this file. Do you want to continue? |
|         | <b>Confirm</b> Cancel   |

- **5.** Modify the configurations.
  - Click **Edit** on the right of the configuration you want to modify. Update the configuration and then click **Save**.
  - You can also click Edit YAML file. Click OK after making the modifications.

| Clusters              | cikini'i Washcolari'i a Si Solo Washi Bharra |   |                  |  |
|-----------------------|--|---|------------------|--|
| Namespace             | default                                      |   |                  |  |
| * Config Map<br>Name: | test   |   |                  |  |
| Configuration:        | Variable Name                                | Variable Value                              | Action           |  |
|                       | enemies                                      | aliens                                      | Edit  <br>Delete |  |
|                       | lives  | 3   | Edit  <br>Delete |  |
|                       | Name   | Value                                       | Add              |  |
|                       | Variable key must be<br>Edit YAML file       | unique. Variable key and value cannot be em | pty.             |  |

6. After modifying the configurations, click OK.

### Update a config map in Kubernetes dashboard

- 1. Log on to the *Container Service console*.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, click Clusters in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Click **Dashboard**at the right of the cluster.

| Container Service                                   | Cluster List   |                         |                         | You can create up   | to 5 clusters and can add | up to 20 nodes in each cluster. | Refresh | Create Kubernetes Cluster                       |
|---|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|---|
| Clusters  | Help: ${\mathscr S}$ Create cluster ${\mathscr S}$ Scale cluster |                         | ter via kubectl 🔗 Man   | age applications wi | th commands               |                                 |         |   |
| Clusters  | Name 🔻   |                         |                         |                     |                           |                                 |         |   |
| Nodes   | Cluster Name/ID  | Region                  | Network Type            | Cluster Status      | Time Created              | Kubernetes Version              |         | Action  |
| Storage   | test<br>childrift Kitodisco Auffundi tilsko Facili 1940-944      | China East 1 (Hangzhou) | VPC<br>rec-belin670clmp | Running             | 04/24/2018,09:58:28       | 1.9.3                           | Manage  | View Logs   Dashboard<br>Scale Cluster   More - |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> <li>Deployment</li> </ul> |  |                         |                         |                     |                           |                                 |         |   |

In the Kubernetes dashboard, clickConfig and Storage > > Config Maps in the left-side navigation pane.Click the icon at the right of the config map and thenselect > View/edit YAML .

| Storage Classes           | Config and storage Config Maps |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Namespace                 | Confe Man                      |
| default 👻                 | Config Maps                    |
|                           | Name 🗢                         |
| Overview                  |                                |
| Workloads                 | test                           |
| Cron Jobs                 |                                |
| Daemon Sets               | aliyun-config                  |
| Deployments               |                                |
| Jobs                      |                                |
| Pods                      |                                |
| Replica Sets              |                                |
| Replication Controllers   |                                |
| Stateful Sets             |                                |
| Discovery and Load Baland |                                |
| Ingresses                 |                                |
| Services                  |                                |
| Config and Storage        |                                |
| Config Maps 2             |                                |

5. The Edit a Config Map dialog box appears. Modify the configurations and then click UPDATE.



# 1.7 Secrets

# 1.7.1 Create a secret

## Prerequisites

You have created a Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see Create a Kubernetes cluster.

## Context

We recommend that you use secrets for sensitive configurations in Kubernetes clusters, such as passwords and certificates.

Secrets have many types. For example:

- Service Account: Automatically created by Kubernetes, which is used to access Kubernetes APIs and is automatically mounted to the pod directory /run/secrets/kubernetes.io/ serviceaccount.
- Opaque: Secret in the base64 encoding format, which is used to store sensitive information such as passwords and certificates.

By default, you can only create secrets of the Opaque type in the Container Service console. Opaque data is of the map type, which requires the value to be in the base64 encoding format . Alibaba Cloud Container Service supports creating secrets with one click and automatically encoding the clear data to base64 format.

You can also create secrets manually by using command lines. For more information, see *Kubernetes secrets*.

### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the *Container Service console*.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, clickApplication > Secretin the left-side navigation pane.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Click
   Create in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service            | Secret                       |                                     |           |                     | Refres     | י 📘 | Create |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|------------|-----|--------|
| Kubernetes Swarm<br>Overview | Clusters test <b>v</b> Names | space default 🔻 3                   |           |                     |            |     | 4      |
| ✓ Clusters                   | Name                         | Туре                                | Namespace | Time Created        |            |     | Action |
| Clusters                     | default-token-6wbb6          | kubernetes.io/service-account-token | default   | 06/13/2018,11:13:40 | Detail   E | dit | Delete |
| Nodes                        |                              |                                     |           |                     |            |     |        |
| Storage                      |                              |                                     |           |                     |            |     |        |
| Namespace                    |                              |                                     |           |                     |            |     |        |
| Application                  |                              |                                     |           |                     |            |     |        |
| Deployment                   |                              |                                     |           |                     |            |     |        |
| Pods                         |                              |                                     |           |                     |            |     |        |
| Service                      |                              |                                     |           |                     |            |     |        |
| Ingress                      |                              |                                     |           |                     |            |     |        |
| Release                      |                              |                                     |           |                     |            |     |        |
| Config Maps                  |                              |                                     |           |                     |            |     |        |
| Secret                       |                              |                                     |           |                     |            |     |        |

4. Complete the configurations to create a secret.



| Namespace | default  |   |
|-----------|--|---|
| * Name    | account 1  |   |
|           | Name must consist of owercase alphanur                                       | neric characters, '-' or '.'. Name cannot be empty. |
| * Data    | O Name   | Value   |
|           | e username   | admin   |
|           | password   | 1f2d1e2e67df  |
|           | Names can only contain numbers, letters,<br>Bencode data values using Base64 | "_", "-" and "."                                    |
|           |  | OK Cancel   |

- Name: Enter the secret name, which must be 1–253 characters long, and can only contain lowercase letters, numbers, hyphens (-), and dots (.).
- 2. Configure the secret data. Click the add icon next to Name and enter the name and value of the secret, namely, the key-value pair. In this example, the secret contains two values: username:admin and password:lf2dle2e67df.
- 3. Click OK.
- 5. The Secret page appears. You can view the created secret in the secret list.

| Secret                              |                                     |           |                     | Refresh Create         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Clusters test <b>v</b> Namespace de | fault 🔻                             |           |                     |                        |
| Name                                | Туре                                | Namespace | Time Created        | Action                 |
| account                             | Opaque                              | default   | 06/13/2018,11:39:06 | Detail   Edit   Delete |
| default-token-6wbb6                 | kubernetes.io/service-account-token | default   | 06/13/2018,11:13:40 | Detail   Edit   Delete |

## 1.7.2 View secret details

You can view the details of a created secret in the Container Service console.

## Prerequisites

- You have created a Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- You have created a secret. For more information, see Create a secret.

## Context

### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, clickApplication > Secretin the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Click

Detail at the right of the secret.

| Container Service | Secret                  |                                     |           |                     | Refresh     | Create |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|-------------|--------|
| Kubernetes Swarm  |                         |                                     |           |                     |             |        |
| Overview          | Clusters test Vamespace | e default 🔻                         |           |                     |             |        |
| ▼ Clusters        | Name                    | Туре                                | Namespace | Time Created        | 4           | Action |
| Clusters          | account                 | Opaque                              | default   | 06/13/2018,11:39:06 | Detail Edit | Delete |
| Nodes             | default-token-6wbb6     | kubernetes.lo/service-account-token | default   | 06/13/2018,11:13:40 | Detail Edit | Delete |
| Storage           |                         |                                     |           |                     |             |        |
| Namespace         |                         |                                     |           |                     |             |        |
| Application       |                         |                                     |           |                     |             |        |
| Deployment        |                         |                                     |           |                     |             |        |
| Pods 😇            |                         |                                     |           |                     |             |        |
| Service           |                         |                                     |           |                     |             |        |
| Ingress           |                         |                                     |           |                     |             |        |
| Release           |                         |                                     |           |                     |             |        |
| Config Maps       |                         |                                     |           |                     |             |        |
| Secret 2          |                         |                                     |           |                     |             |        |

4. You can view the basic information of the secret, and the data that the secret contains.

Click the icon at the right of the data name under Detail to view the clear data.

| Secret - account               |      |  |                     | Refresh Edit |
|--------------------------------|------|--|---------------------|--------------|
| Basic Information              |      |  |                     |              |
| Name : account                 |      |  | Namespace : default |              |
| Time Created : 06/13/2018,11:3 | 9:06 |  | Type : Opaque       |              |
|                                |      |  |                     |              |
| Detail                         |      |  |                     |              |
| password                       | ۲    |  |                     |              |
| username                       | ۲    |  |                     |              |

## 1.7.3 Update a secret

You can update an existing secret directly in the Container Service console.

## Prerequisites

- You have created a Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- You have created a secret. For more information, see Create a secret.

### Context

### Procedure

1. Log on to the Container Service console.

- 2. Under Kubernetes, clickApplication > Secretin the left-side navigation pane.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Click
   Edit at the right of the secret.

| Container Service            | Secret                  |                                     |           |                     |        | Refresh | Create |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|--------|---------|--------|
| Kubernetes Swarm<br>Overview | Clusters test Vamespace | default 🔹 3                         |           |                     |        |         |        |
|                              | Name                    | Туре                                | Namespace | Time Created        |        | 4       | Action |
| Clusters                     | account                 | Opaque                              | default   | 06/13/2018,11:39:06 | Detail | Edit    | Delete |
| Nodes                        | default-token-6wbb6     | kubernetes.io/service-account-token | default   | 06/13/2018,11:13:40 | Detail | Edit    | Delete |
| Storage                      |                         |                                     |           |                     |        |         |        |
| Namespace                    |                         |                                     |           |                     |        |         |        |
| Application                  |                         |                                     |           |                     |        |         |        |
| Deployment                   |                         |                                     |           |                     |        |         |        |
| Pods 📼                       |                         |                                     |           |                     |        |         |        |
| Service                      |                         |                                     |           |                     |        |         |        |
| Ingress                      |                         |                                     |           |                     |        |         |        |
| Release                      |                         |                                     |           |                     |        |         |        |
| Config Maps                  |                         |                                     |           |                     |        |         |        |
| Secret 2                     |                         |                                     |           |                     |        |         |        |

4. Update the secret data on the Edit Secret page.

| Edit Secret |   |              |  |
|-------------|---|--------------|--|
| Namespace   | default                                       |              |  |
| * Name      | account                                       |              |  |
| * Data      | <ul> <li>Name</li> </ul>                      | Value        |  |
|             | • username                                    | admin        |  |
|             | password                                      | 1f2d1e2e67df |  |
|             | Names can only contain numbers, letters, "_", | "-" and "."  |  |
|             |   | OK Cancel    |  |

5. Click OK.

## 1.7.4 Delete a secret

You can delete an existing secret directly in the Container Service console.

## Prerequisites

- You have created a Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- · You have created a secret. For more information, see Create a secret.

## Context

Note:

Do not delete the secret generated when the cluster is created.

#### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the *Container Service console*.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, clickApplication > Secretin the left-side navigation pane.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Click
   Delete at the right of the secret.

| Container Service | Secret                    |                                     |           |                     |   | Refre  | esh  | Create   |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|---|--------|------|----------|
| Kubernetes Swarm  | Clusters hart - Namosnars |                                     |           |                     |   |        |      |          |
| Overview          | Clusters test Vallespace  |                                     |           |                     |   |        |      |          |
| ✓ Clusters        | Name                      | Туре                                | Namespace | Time Created        |   |        | - 4  | 4 Action |
| Clusters          | account                   | Opaque                              | default   | 06/13/2018,11:39:06 | C | )etail | Edit | Delete   |
| Nodes             | default-token-6wbb6       | kubernetes.io/service-account-token | default   | 06/13/2018,11:13:40 | C | )etail | Edit | Delete   |
| Storage           |                           |                                     |           |                     |   |        |      |          |
| Namespace         |                           |                                     |           |                     |   |        |      |          |
| Application       |                           |                                     |           |                     |   |        |      |          |
| Deployment        |                           |                                     |           |                     |   |        |      |          |
| Pods              |                           |                                     |           |                     |   |        |      |          |
| Service           |                           |                                     |           |                     |   |        |      |          |
| Ingress           |                           |                                     |           |                     |   |        |      |          |
| Release           |                           |                                     |           |                     |   |        |      |          |
| Config Maps       |                           |                                     |           |                     |   |        |      |          |
| Secret 2          |                           |                                     |           |                     |   |        |      |          |

4. Click Confirm in the displayed dialog box to delete the secret.

| Note |                                  |         | ×      |
|------|----------------------------------|---------|--------|
| 0    | Are you sure to delete account ? |         |        |
|      |                                  | Confirm | Cancel |

# 1.8 Ingress

# 1.8.1 Ingress configurations

Alibaba Cloud Container Service provides the highly reliable Ingress controller components and integrates with Alibaba Cloud Server Load Balancer to provide the flexible and reliable Ingress service for your Kubernetes clusters.

See the following Ingress orchestration example. You must configure the annotation when creating an Ingress in the Container Service console. Some configurations must create dependencies. For more information, see *Create an Ingress in Container Service console*, *Support for Ingress*, and *Kubernetes Ingress*. Ingress also supports the configuration of configmap. For more information, see *https://kubernetes.github.io/ingress-nginx/user-guide/nginx-configuration/configmap/*.

```
apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal
kind: Ingress
metadata:
 annotations:
   nginx.ingress.kubernetes.io/service-match: 'new-nginx: header("foo
", /^bar$/)' #Grayscale publish rule, this example is request header
   Nginx. ingress. kubernetes. IO/service-weight: 'New-nginx: 50, old
-nginx: 50' # FTraffic weight annotation
 creationTimestamp: null
 generation: 1
 name: nginx-ingress
 selfLink: /apis/extensions/vlbetal/namespaces/default/ingresses/
nginx-ingress
spec:
 rules: ##The Ingress rule
  - host: foo.bar.com
   http:
     paths:
      - backend:
          serviceName: new-nginx
          servicePort: 80
        path: /
      - backend:
          serviceName: old-nginx
          servicePort: 80
        path: /
tls: ## Enable TLS to configure the secure Ingress service
  - hosts:
    - *.xxxxxx.cn-hangzhou.alicontainer.com
    - foo.bar.com
    secretName: nginx-ingress-secret ##The name of the used secret.
status:
  loadBalancer: {}
```

#### Annotation

You can configure an ingress annotation, specifying the ingress controller to use, rules for routing, such as routing weight rules, grayscale publish, and rewrite rules. For more information, see *https* ://kubernetes.github.io/ingress-nginx/user-guide/nginx-configuration/annotations/.

For example, a typical rewrite annotation nginx.ingress.kubernetes.io/rewrite-target
/ redirects the path / path to the path / that can be recognized by the backend services.

### Rules

The rules indicate those that authorize the inbound access to the cluster and are generally the HTTP rules, including the domain name (virtual hostname), URL access path, service name, and port.

You must complete the following configurations for each HTTP rule:

- Host: Enter the testing domain name of an Alibaba Cloud Kubernetes cluster or a virtual hostname, such as foo.bar.com.
- Path: Specify the URL path of the service access. Each path is associated with a backend service. Before Alibaba Cloud Server Load Balancer forwards the traffic to the backend, all inbound requests must match with the domain name and path.
- Backend configuration: Service configuration that is a combination of service:port and traffic weight. The Ingress traffic is forwarded to the matched backend services based on the traffic weight.
  - Name: The name of the backend service forwarded by Ingress.
  - Port: The port exposed by the service.
  - Weight: The weight rate of each service in a service group.



- **1.** The service weight is calculated in relative values. For example, if both service weights are set to 50, the weight ratio of both services is 50%.
- A service group (a service with the same Host and Path in the same ingress yaml) has a default weight value of 100 and the weight is not explicitly set.

### Grayscale publish

Container Service supports different traffic segmentation methods for grayscale publish and AB test scenarios.

# Note:

Currently, the Alibaba Cloud Container Service Kubernetes Ingress Controller requires 0.12.0-5 and above to support the traffic segmentation feature.

- **1.** Traffic segmentation based on the request header.
- 2. Traffic segmentation based on cookie.
- 3. Traffic segmentation based on query (request) parameters.

After the grayscale rule is configured, the request that matches the grayscale publish rule can be routed to the set service. If the service sets a weight rate of less than 100%, requests that match the grayscale publish rule continue to be routed to the corresponding service based on the weight rate.

## TLS

You can encrypt the Ingress by specifying a secret that contains the TLS private key and certificate to implement the secure Ingress access. The TLS secret must contain the certificate named tls.crt and private key named tls.key. For more information about the TLS principles, see *TLS*. For how to create a secret, see *Configure a safe routing service*.

### Tag

You can add tags for Ingress to indicate the characteristics of the Ingress.

## **1.8.2 Create an Ingress in Container Service console**

Alibaba Cloud Container Service console integrates with the Ingress service, which allows you to quickly create an Ingress service in the Container Service console to build the flexible and reliable traffic access layer.

### Prerequisites

- You have successfully created a Kubernetes cluster and Ingress controller is running normally in the cluster. For how to create a Kubernetes cluster, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- Log on to the master node by using SSH. For more information, see *Access Kubernetes clusters by using SSH*.

### Step 1. Create a deployment and a service

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- Under Kubernetes, click Application > Deployment in the left-side navigation pane to enter the Deployment List page.
- 3. Click Create by template in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service -<br>Kubernetes ▼ | Deployment             |           |                       |   | Refresh | Create by image | Create by template |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|---|---------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Overview                            | Clusters k8s-cluster v | Namespace | default 🔻             |   |         |                 | 2                  |
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul>        | Name                   | Tag       | PodsQuantity          | Time Created                              |         |                 | Action             |
| Clusters                            |                        |           |                       |   |         |                 |                    |
| Nodes                               |                        |           | <li>(i) Could no</li> | t find any record that met the condition. |         |                 |                    |
| Volumes                             |                        |           |                       |   |         |                 |                    |
| Namespace                           |                        |           |                       |   |         |                 |                    |
| Application     Deployment          |                        |           |                       |   |         |                 |                    |

 Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Select a sample template or Custom from the Resource Type drop-down list. Click **DEPLOY**.

In this example, three nginx applications are created. One for the old application (old-nginx), one for the new (new-nginx), and an application for testing the cluster access domain name (domain-nginx).

| Clusters      | k8s-cluster  |                                 |       | Ŧ   |
|---------------|--|---------------------------------|-------|---|
| Namespace     | default 1  |                                 |       | v   |
| Resource Type | Resource - basic Deployment  |                                 |       | v   |
| Template      | <pre>1 apiVersion: extensions/vibetal 2 kind: Deployment 3 . metadata: 4     name: new-nginx 5     spec: 6     replicas: 1 7     selector: 8     matchlabels: 9     run: new-nginx 10     template: 11     metadata: 13     hetadata: 14     source-nginx 14     source-nginx 15     run: new-nginx 16     run: new-nginx 17     imagePullPolicy: Always 18     name: new-nginx 19     ports: 18     rotainerPort: 80 21     protocol: TCP 22     restartPolicy: Always 23 25 apiVersion: extensions/vibetal 26     kind: Deployment 27     restartPolicy: Always 23 24 25 apiVersion: extensions/vibetal 26     kind: Deployment 27     replicas: 1 31     selector: 32     matchlabels: 33     run: new-nginx 34     template: 33     run: new-nginx 34     template: 35     and/deployment 32     matchlabels: 33     run: new-nginx 34     template: 34     template: 35     and/deployment 34     template: 36          lamelt: 36          lamelt: 37          lamelt: 38          lamelt: 39          lamelt: 30          lamelt: 31          lamelt: 34          lamelt: 35          lamelt: 35          lamelt: 36          lamelt: 37          lamelt: 38          lamelt: 39          lamelt: 30          lamelt: 30          lamelt: 31          lamelt: 33          lamelt: 34          lamelt: 35          lamelt: 35          lamelt: 36          lamelt: 37          lamelt: 38          lamelt: 38          lamelt: 39          lamelt: 30          lamelt: 30          lamelt: 31          lamelt: 31          lamelt: 33          lamelt: 34          l</pre> | u.aliyuncs.com/xianlu/new-nginx | DER.O | <ul> <li>Add Deployment</li> <li>2</li> </ul> |

The orchestration template for old-nginx is as follows:

```
apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal
kind: Deployment
metadata:
   name: old-nginx
spec:
   replicas: 2
   selector:
    matchLabels:
       run: old-nginx
template:
       metadata:
       labels:
       run: old-nginx
```

```
spec:
      containers:
      - image: registry.cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/xianlu/old-nginx
        imagePullPolicy: Always
        name: old-nginx
        ports:
         - containerPort: 80
          protocol: TCP
      restartPolicy: Always
apiVersion: v1
kind: Service
metadata:
 name: old-nginx
spec:
 ports:
  - port: 80
   protocol: TCP
    targetPort: 80
 selector:
   run: old-nginx
  sessionAffinity: None
  type: NodePort
```

The orchestration template for new-nginx is as follows:

```
apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal
kind: Deployment
metadata:
 name: new-nginx
spec:
 replicas: 1
 selector:
   matchLabels:
     run: new-nginx
  template:
    metadata:
      labels:
        run: new-nginx
    spec:
      containers:
      - image: registry.cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/xianlu/new-nginx
        imagePullPolicy: Always
        name: new-nginx
        ports:
        - containerPort: 80
         protocol: TCP
      restartPolicy: Always
_ _ _
apiVersion: v1
kind: Service
metadata:
 name: new-nginx
spec:
 ports:
  - port: 80
   protocol: TCP
    targetPort: 80
 selector:
    run: new-nginx
 sessionAffinity: None
```

type: NodePort

The orchestration template for domain-nginx is as follows:

```
apiVersion: apps/vlbeta2 # For versions before 1.8.0 use apps/
v1beta1
kind: Deployment
metadata:
  name: domain-nginx
  labels:
   app: nginx
spec:
  replicas: 2
  selector:
   matchLabels:
      app: nginx
  template:
    metadata:
      labels:
        app: nginx
    spec:
      containers:
      - name: nginx
        image: nginx:1.7.9 # Replace it with your exactly <</pre>
image_name:tags>
        ports:
        - containerPort: 80
apiVersion: v1
kind: Service
metadata:
 name: domain-nginx
spec:
 ports:
  - port: 80
   protocol: TCP
    targetPort: 80
  selector:
    app: nginx
  sessionAffinity: None
  type: NodePort
```

5. Click **Application** > **Service** in the left-side navigation pane to enter the Services List page.

After the service is created, you can see it on the Service List page.

| Service List      |           |                          |            |   |                  | Refresh Create                        |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------------|------------|---|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Clusters k8s-clus | ster 🔻 Na | mespace default <b>v</b> |            |   |                  |                                       |
| Name              | Туре      | Time Created             | ClustersIP | internalendpoint                              | externalendpoint | Action                                |
| domain-nginx      | NodePort  | 07/11/2018,17:43:32      | 10.004     | domain-nginx:80 TCP<br>domain-nginx:32347 TCP | -                | Details   Update   View YAML   Delete |
| kubernetes        | ClusterIP | 07/11/2018,17:35:35      | 1202.0     | kubernetes:443 TCP                            | -                | Details   Update   View YAML   Delete |
| new-nginx         | NodePort  | 07/11/2018,17:37:01      | 1000       | new-nginx:80 TCP<br>new-nginx:32637 TCP       | -                | Details   Update   View YAML   Delete |
| old-nginx         | NodePort  | 07/11/2018,17:37:01      |            | old-nginx:80 TCP<br>old-nginx:32039 TCP       | -                | Details   Update   View YAML   Delete |

## Step 2. Create an Ingress

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Under Kubernetes, click Application > Ingress in the left-side navigation pane.
- **3.** Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Then click **Create** in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service -<br>Kubernetes 👻 | Ingress  | Refresh Create |
|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| Overview                            | Clusters k8s-cluster v Namespace default v 3                   | 4              |
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul>        | Name endpoint Rule Time Created                                | Action         |
| Clusters                            |  |                |
| Nodes                               | ( <i>i</i> ) Could not find any record that met the condition. |                |
| Volumes                             |  |                |
| Namespace                           |  |                |
| Application                         |  |                |
| Deployment                          |  |                |
| Pods                                |  |                |
| Service                             |  |                |
| Ingress 2                           |  |                |

4. In the displayed dialog box, enter the Ingress name. In this example, enter nginx-ingress.

| Name: | nginx-ingress |
|-------|---------------|
|       |               |

5. Configure the rules.

The Ingress rules are the rules that authorize the inbound access to the cluster and are generally the HTTP rules. Configure the domain name (virtual hostname), URL path, service name, and port. For more information, see *Ingress configurations*.

In this example, add a complicated Ingress rule. Configure the default test domain name and virtual hostname of the cluster to display the Ingress service based on the domain names.

| Domain   test.cl   Select *   | Rule: | Add                   |                                      |   |
|---|-------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| test.c .cn-hangzhou.alicontainer.com or Custom   path   /   Service • Add   Domain   foo.bar.com   Select *   |       | Domain                |                                      | ۲ |
| Select *on  |       | test.c                | ngzhou.alicontainer.com              |   |
| path /  Service • Add  Domain foo.bar.com Select *n-hangzhou.alicontainer.com or Custom path / Service • Add  Name Port Weight Percent of Weight Name Port Weight Percent of Weight   |       | Select *              | -hangzhou.alicontainer.com or Custom |   |
| /   Service • Add   Name Port   Weight   domain-nginx   80   Ioo   100  |       | path                  |                                      |   |
| Service Add   Name Port Weight Percent of   domain-nginx 80 100 100.0% •     Domain   foo.bar.com   Select *.   select *.     Image: Comparing the select of the select |       | /                     |                                      |   |
| NamePortWeightPercent of<br>Weightdomain-nginx80100100.0%•Domain<br>foo.bar.com   |       | Service 📀 Add         |                                      |   |
| domain-nginx •   80 •   100 100.0%   Omain   fo.bar.com   Select *.   Select *.   path   /   /   Service • Add   Name Port   Weight Percent of Weight   weight   new-nginx •   80 •   50 50.0%  |       | Name Port             | Weight Percent of<br>Weight          |   |
| Domain   foo.bar.com   Select *.c   |       | domain-nginx 🔻 80     | ▼ 100 100.0%                         | • |
| Joman   foo.bar.com   Select *.c.   path   /   Service • Add   Name   Port   Weight   weight   new-nginx  |       | Descrit               |                                      | ® |
| Select *.c  |       | Domain<br>foo har com |                                      |   |
| path ( / Service • Add Name Port Weight Percent of Weight new-nginx • 80 • 50 50.0% •   |       | Select *.c            | -hanozhou.alicontainer.com or Custom |   |
| /         Service • Add         Name       Port       Weight       Percent of Weight         new-nginx       •       80       •       50       50.0%       •  |       | path                  |                                      |   |
| Service • Add          Name       Port       Weight       Percent of Weight         new-nginx       •       80       •       50       50.0%       ●   |       | 1                     |                                      |   |
| NamePortWeightPercent of<br>Weightnew-nginx805050.0%●   |       | Service 3 Add         |                                      |   |
| new-nginx • 80 • 50 50.0% •   |       | Name Port             | Weight Percent of<br>Weight          |   |
|   |       | new-nginx • 80        | ▼ 50 50.0%                           | • |
| old-nginx 🔻 80 🔻 50 50.0% 🗢   |       | old-nginx 🔻 80        | ▼ 50 50.0%                           | • |

- The simple Ingress based on the default domain name, that is, provide the access service externally by using the default domain name of the cluster.
  - Domain: Enter the default domain name of the cluster. In this example, use test.[ cluster-id].[region-id].alicontainer.com.

The default domain name of this cluster is displayed in the Create dialog box, in the \*. [cluster-id].[region-id].alicontainer.com format. You can also obtain the default domain name on the Basic Information page of the cluster.

- Service: Configure the access path, name, and port of the service.
  - Path: Specify the URL path of the service access. The default is the root path /, which is not configured in this example. Each path is associated with a backend service.
     Before Alibaba Cloud Server Load Balancer forwards the traffic to the backend, all inbound requests must match with the domain name and path.

- Service configuration: The backend configuration, which is a combination of service name, port, and service weight. The configuration of multiple services in the same access path is supported, and Ingress traffic is split and is forwarded to the matched backend services.
- The simple fanout Ingress based on the domain name. In this example, use a virtual hostname as the testing domain name to provide the access service externally. You can use the recorded domain name in the production environment to provide the access service. You can use the recorded domain name in the production environment to provide the access service.
  - Domain: In this example, use the testing domain name foo.bar.com.

You must modify the hosts file to add a domain name mapping rule.

118.178.108.143 foo.bar.com # Ingress IP address

- Service: Configure the access path, name, and port of the service.
  - Path: Specify the URL path of the service access. Path is not configured in this example, and the root path is /.
  - Name: In this example, set up both new and old services, nginx-new and nginx-old.
  - Port: Expose 80 port.
  - Weight settings: Set the weight of multiple services under this path. The service weight is calculated by relative value. The default value is 100. As shown in this example, the service weight values of both the old and new versions are 50, which means that the weight rate of both services is 50%.
- 6. Grayscale publish configuration.

## Note:

Currently, the Alibaba Cloud Container Service Kubernetes Ingress Controller requires 0.12. 0-5 and above to support the traffic segmentation feature.

Container Service supports different traffic segmentation methods for grayscale publish and AB test scenarios.

- 1. Traffic segmentation based on the request header.
- 2. Traffic segmentation based on cookie.
- 3. Traffic segmentation based on query (request) parameters.

After the grayscale rule is configured, the request that matches the grayscale publish rule can be routed to the new service version new-nginx. If the service sets a weight rate of less than 100%, requests that match the grayscale publish rule continue to be routed to the correspond ing service based on the weight rate.

In this case, set the request header to meet a grayscale publish rule of foo=^bar\$, only requests with the request header can access the new-nginx service.

| Grayscale release: | • Add After the gray<br>set a weight other that<br>and old version service | rule is set, the request<br>n 100, the request to sa<br>according to the weig | t meeting the rule<br>atisfy the gamma<br>ahts. | e will<br>rule |
|--------------------|--|---|---|----------------|
|                    | Service  | Туре  | Name  | I              |
|                    | nginx-new  | • Header •  | foo:bar   |                |

- Service: Routing rule configuration service.
- Type: matching request header, cookie, and query (request) parameters are supported.
- **Name and match value**: User-defined request field, name and match value are key-value pairs.
- Match rules: Regular and exact matches are supported.
- 7. Configure the annotations.

Click **rewrite annotation**, a typical redirection annotation can be added to the route. nginx. ingress.kubernetes.io/rewrite-target :/indicates that the /path is redirected to the root path / that the backend service can recognize.

# Note:

In this example, the access path is not configured, so no need to configure rewrite annotations. The purpose of the rewrite annotation is to enable Ingress to forward to the backend as the root path, avoiding 404 errors caused by incorrect access path configuration.

You can also click **Add** to enter the annotation name and value, which is the annotation keyvalue pair for Ingress. For more information, see *https://kubernetes.github.io/ingress-nginx/user* -guide/nginx-configuration/annotations/.

| annotation: | • Add rewrite annotation          |       |   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|-------|---|
|             | Name                              | Value |   |
|             | nginx.ingress.kubernetes.io/rewri | 1     | • |

- Configure TLS. Select Enable and configure the secure Ingress service. For more information, see *Configure a safe routing service*.
  - · You can select to use an existing secret.

| TLS: | ✓ Enable |   |  |
|------|----------|---|--|
|      | foo bar  | • |  |

**1.** Log on to the master node and create *tls.key* and *tls.crt*.

openssl req -x509 -nodes -days 365 -newkey rsa:2048 -keyout tls .key -out tls.crt -subj "/CN=foo.bar.com/O=foo.bar.com"

2. Create a secret.

kubectl create secret tls foo.bar --key tls.key --cert tls.crt

- **3.** Run the kubectl get secret command to see that secret has been successfully created. You can use the secret that you have created in the Web interface, *foo.bar*.
- You can create the secret with one click by using the created TLS private key and certificate.

| TLS: | Enable O Exist secret OCreate secret                        |
|------|---|
|      | Cert  |
|      | BEGIN CERTIFICATE   |
|      | MIIDKzCCAhOgAwIBAgIJAJCsMUrnv4M8MA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAMCwx    |
|      | FDASBgNV  |
|      | Key   |
|      | BEGIN PRIVATE KEY   |
|      | MIIEvQIBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAASCBKcwggSjAgEAAoIBAQD1lkopjVh |
|      | tFBWn   |
1. Log on to the master node and create *tls.key* and *tls.crt*.

```
openssl req -x509 -nodes -days 365 -newkey rsa:2048 -keyout tls
.key -out tls.crt -subj "/CN=foo.bar.com/O=foo.bar.com"
```

- 2. Run the vim tls.key and vim tls.crt to get the generated private key and certificate.
- 3. Copy the generated certificate and private key to the Cert and Key fields.
- 9. Adding the tags.

Add the corresponding tags for Ingress to indicate the characteristics of the Ingress.

| Tag: | O Add                           |       |   |
|------|---------------------------------|-------|---|
|      | Name                            | Value |   |
|      | node-role.kubernetes.io/ingress | true  | • |

### 10.Click Create.

The Ingress nginx-ingress is displayed on the Ingress page.

| Ingress                  |   | Refresh  | Create |
|--------------------------|---|--|--------|
| Clusters k8s-cluster 🔻 M | Namespace default •   |  |        |
| Name endpoint            | Rule  | Time Created                                     | Action |
| nginx-ingress            | test.c07ea7a5639924917af756e7d3f95e0d5.cn-hangzhou.alicontainer> domain-nginx<br>foo.bar.com/ -> new-nginx<br>foo.bar.com/ -> old-nginx | 07/11/2018,17:49:46 Details   Update   View YAML | Delete |
|                          |   |  |        |

**11.**Click on the access domain name test.[cluster-id].[region-id].alicontainer.

com in the route, and foo.bar.com to access the welcome page of nginx.



Click on the route address pointing the new-nginx service and find the page that points the oldnginx application.



Note:

Access the route address in the browser. By default, the request header does not have the foo=^bar\$, so the traffic is directed to the old-nginx application.



**12.**Log on to the master node by using SSH. Run the following command to simulate the access result with a specific request header.

curl -H "Host: foo.bar.com" http://47.107.20.35 old curl -H "Host: foo.bar.com" http://47.107.20.35 old curl -H "Host: foo.bar.com" http://47.107.20.35 # Similar to browser access requests old curl -H "Host: foo.bar.com" -H "foo: bar" http://47.107.20.35 # Simulate an access request with a unique header, returning results based on routing weight new curl -H "Host: foo.bar.com" -H "foo: bar" http://47.107.20.35 old curl -H "Host: foo.bar.com" -H "foo: bar" http://47.107.20.35 old curl -H "Host: foo.bar.com" -H "foo: bar" http://47.107.20.35 new

## 1.8.3 View Ingress details

### Prerequisites

- You have successfully created a Kubernetes cluster and Ingress controller is running normally in the cluster. For how to create a Kubernetes cluster, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- You have successfully created an Ingress. For more information, see *Create an Ingress in Container Service console*.

### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the *Container Service console*.
- 2. Click Kubernetes > Application > > Ingressin the left-side navigation pane.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Click
   Details at the right of the Ingress.

| Container Service | Ingress  |
|-------------------|--|
| Kubernetes        | Clusters hash a Namespace default  |
| Overview          |  |
|                   | Name endpoint Rule   |
| Clusters          | test.ca.5609w295w064 Pros  |
| Nodes             | foo.bar.com/svc2 -> http:<br>foo.bar.com/svc3 - |
| Storage           |  |
| Application 2     |  |
| Deployment        |  |
| Pods 📼            |  |
| Service           |  |
| Ingress 3         |  |
| Release           |  |
| Config Maps       |  |

### On the details page, you can view the overview and rules of the Ingress.

| nginx-ingress 🛨 Ba  | ck to List   |       |           | Refresh      |
|---------------------|--|-------|-----------|--------------|
| Overview            |  |       |           |              |
| Name:               | nginx-ingress  |       |           |              |
| Namespace:          | default  |       |           |              |
| Time Created:       | 2018-05-02T10:41:55Z   |       |           |              |
| Label:              | node-role.kubernetes.io/ingress:true   |       |           |              |
| annotation:         | nginx.ingress.kubernetes.io/rewrite-target:/   |       |           |              |
| endpoint:           | 47.87.122.48   |       |           |              |
| Rule                |  |       |           |              |
| Domain              |  | path  | Name      | service port |
| test.com/mcomponent | is an of the state | /svc1 | http-svc1 | 80           |
| foo.bar.com         |  | /svc2 | http-svc2 | 80           |
| foo.bar.com /svc3   |  |       |           | 80           |

# 1.8.4 Update an Ingress

### Prerequisites

- You have successfully created a Kubernetes cluster and Ingress controller is running normally in the cluster. For how to create a Kubernetes cluster, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- You have successfully created an Ingress. For more information, see *Create an Ingress in Container Service console.*

### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the *Container Service console*.
- 2. Click Kubernetes >Application > > Ingressin the left-side navigation pane.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Click
   Update at the right of the Ingress.

| Container Service  | Ingress  |                     | Create Refresh            |
|--|--|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Kubernetes Overview  | Clusters test • Namespace default • 4  |                     |                           |
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul>   | Name endpoint Rule   | Time Created        | 5 Action                  |
| Clusters<br>Nodes  | nginx-ingress Table 1 and 1 an | 05/02/2018,18:41:55 | Details   Update   Delete |
| Storage<br>- Application<br>Deployment<br>Pods<br>Service<br>Ingress<br>Release<br>Config Maps |  |                     |                           |

4. Update the Ingress parameters in the displayed dialog box and then click OK. In this example, change test.[cluster-id].[region-id].alicontainer.com to testv2.[cluster-id].[region-id].alicontainer.com.

| Update   | × |
|--|---|
| <pre>Template: 1 spec:<br/>2 tls:<br/>3 - hosts:<br/>4 testv2;hangzhou<br/>.alicontainer.com<br/>5 - foo.bar.com<br/>6 secretName: nginx-ingress<br/>-secret<br/>7 rules:<br/>8 - host: testv2;<br/>9 http:<br/>10 paths:<br/>11 - backend: </pre> |   |
| OK Cancel  |   |

### What's next

On the Ingress page, you can see a rule of this Ingress is changed.

| Ingress         |              |   |                     | Create Refresh            |
|-----------------|--------------|---|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Clusters test • | Namespace    | default •   |                     |                           |
| Name            | endpoint     | Rule  | Time Created        | Action                    |
| nginx-ingress   | 47.47.201.40 | testv2.<br>foo.bar.com/svc2 -> http-svc2<br>foo.bar.com/svc3 -> http-svc3 | 05/02/2018,18:41:55 | Details   Update   Delete |

# 1.8.5 Delete an Ingress

### Prerequisites

- You have successfully created a Kubernetes cluster and Ingress controller is running normally in the cluster. For how to create a Kubernetes cluster, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- You have successfully created an Ingress. For more information, see *Create an Ingress in Container Service console*.

### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Click Kubernetes >Application > > Ingressin the left-side navigation pane.
- Select the cluster and namespace from the Clusters and Namespace drop-down lists. Click
   Delete at the right of the Ingress.

| Container Service            | Ingress  |                     | Create           | Refresh |
|------------------------------|--|---------------------|------------------|---------|
| Kubernetes m                 |  |                     |                  |         |
| Overview                     | Clusters test • Namespace default • 4  |                     |                  |         |
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul> | Name endpoint Rule   | Time Created        |                  | Action  |
| Clusters                     | test_attack in the second seco | 05/02/2018,18:41:55 | Details   Update | Delete  |
| Storage                      |  |                     |                  | 5       |
| Application     2            |  |                     |                  |         |
| Deployment                   |  |                     |                  |         |
| Pods 📼                       |  |                     |                  |         |
| Service                      |  |                     |                  |         |
| Ingress 3                    |  |                     |                  |         |
| Release                      |  |                     |                  |         |
| Config Maps                  |  |                     |                  |         |

4. Click **Confirm** in the displayed dialog box.

| Confirm               |         | ×      |
|-----------------------|---------|--------|
| Deletenginx-ingress ? |         |        |
|                       | Confirm | Cancel |

### 1.9 Manage a release

The Alibaba Cloud Kubernetes service enriches the cloud marketplace, in which the app catalog and service catalog functions integrate with the Helm package management tool and allow you to build the application in the cloud quickly. A chart can be released multiple times, which requires you to manage the release versions. Therefore, the Alibaba Cloud Kubernetes service provides the release function, which allows you to manage the applications released by using Helm in the Container Service console.

### Prerequisites

- You have created a Kubernetes cluster successfully. For how to create a Kubernetes cluster, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- You have used the app catalog function or service catalog function to install a Helm application.
   For more information, see *Simplify Kubernetes application deployment by using Helm*. In this document, use the wordpress-default application as an example.

### View release details

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- Click Kubernetes >Application > > Release in the left-side navigation pane.Select the cluster from the Clusters drop-down list.

You can view the applications released by using the Helm package management tool and their services in the selected cluster.

| Container Service | Release List      |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        | P      | tefresh |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------|------------|---------------|-------------|---------------------|--------|--------|---------|
| Kubernetes Swarm  | Clusters test v   | 4        |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Clusters          | Release Name      | Status   | Namespace | Chart Name | Chart Version | App Version | Update Time         |        |        | Action  |
| Nodes             | wordpress-default | Deployed | default   | wordpress  | 0.6.13        | 4.8.2       | 04/20/2018,15:27:55 | Detail | Update | Delete  |
| Storage           |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Application     2 |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Deployment        |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Service           |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Release 3         |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Config Maps       |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |

**3.** Take the wordpress-default as an example. Click **Detail** at the right of the release to view the release details,

such as the current version and history version of this release (in this example, the current version is 1 and no history version exists). You can also view the resource information of wordpress-default, such as the resource name and resource type, and view the YAML information.



Click the resource name and you are redirected to the Kubernetes dashboard to view the detailed running status of this resource.

| Container Service<br>Kubernetes Swarm | Release List - wordpress-default |                       | Refre                             | əsh  |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|------|
| ✓ Clusters                            | Current Version                  |                       |                                   |      |
| Clusters<br>Nodes                     | Release Name : wordpress-default | Namespace : default   | Deployed at : 04/20/2018,15:27:55 |      |
| Storage                               | Current Version : 1              |                       | Time Updated : 04/20/2018,15:27   | 7:55 |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul>       | Resource                         |                       | Values                            |      |
| Deployment                            | Resource                         | Kind                  |                                   |      |
| Service                               | wordpress-default-mariadb        | Secret                | View YA                           | ML   |
| Release                               | wordpress-default-wordpress      | Secret                | View YA                           | ML   |
| Config Maps                           | wordpress-default-mariadb        | ConfigMap             | View YA                           | ML   |
| ✓ Store                               | wordpress-default-mariadb        | PersistentVolumeClaim | View YA                           | ML   |
| App Catalog                           | wordpress-default-wordpress      | PersistentVolumeClaim | View YA                           | ML   |
| Service Catalog                       | wordpress-default-mariadb        | Service               | View YA                           | ML   |
|                                       | wordpress-default-wordpress      | Service               | View YA                           | ML   |
|                                       | wordpress-default-mariadb        | Deployment            | View YA                           | ML   |
|                                       | wordpress-default-wordpress      | Deployment            | View YA                           | ML   |
|                                       |                                  |                       |                                   |      |
|                                       | History Version                  |                       |                                   |      |

4. Click the Values tab to view the parameter configurations for installing the Helm package.

| Container Service               | Release List - wordpress-default  |  |                             | Refresh                            |
|---------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Kubernetes Swarm                |   |  |                             |                                    |
| ▼ Clusters                      | Current Version   |  |                             |                                    |
| Clusters                        | Release Name : wordpress-default  | Namespace : default                              | Deploved at : 04/20/2018.15 | :27:55                             |
| Nodes                           |   |  |                             |                                    |
| Storage                         | Current Version: 1  |  |                             | Time Updated : 04/20/2018,15:27:55 |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul> | Resource  |  | Values                      |                                    |
| Deployment<br>Service           | <pre>1 ## Bitnami WordPress image version 2 ## ref: https://hub.docker.com/r/bitnami/wordpress/ 3 ##</pre>  | tags/  |                             | <u>۸</u>                           |
| Release                         | 4 image: bitnami/wordpress:4.8.2-r0<br>5<br>5 ### Specify a imageBullBolicy   |  |                             |                                    |
| Config Maps                     | <pre>7 ## ref: http://kubernetes.io/docs/user-guide/images,<br/>8 ##</pre>  |  |                             |                                    |
| ▼ Store                         | 9 imagePullPolicy: IfNotPresent<br>10   |  |                             |                                    |
| App Catalog                     | <pre>11 ## User of the application 12 ## ref: https://github.com/bitnami/bitnami-docker-w</pre>   |  |                             |                                    |
| Service Catalog                 | <pre>13 ## nordpressUsername: user 15 16 ## Application password 17 ## Defaults to a random 10-character alphanumeric s 18 ## ref: https://github.com/bitnami/bitnami/acker-w</pre> | tring if not set<br>ordpress#environment-variabl |                             |                                    |
|                                 | 19 ## wordpressPassword:<br>21<br>22 ## Admin email<br>23 ## ref: https://github.com/bitnami/bitnami-docker-w<br>24 ##  |  |                             |                                    |
|                                 | 25 wordpressEmail: user@example.com   |  |                             |                                    |

### Update a release version

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- Click Kubernetes >Application > > Release in the left-side navigation pane.Select the cluster from the Clusters drop-down list.

You can view the applications released by using the Helm package management tool and their services in the selected cluster.

| Container Service | Release List      |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        | F      | Refresh |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------|------------|---------------|-------------|---------------------|--------|--------|---------|
| Kubernetes Swarm  | Clusters text     | 4        |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Clusters          | Release Name      | Status   | Namespace | Chart Name | Chart Version | App Version | Update Time         |        |        | Action  |
| Nodes             | wordpress-default | Deployed | default   | wordpress  | 0.6.13        | 4.8.2       | 04/20/2018,15:27:55 | Detail | Update | Delete  |
| Storage           |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Application     2 |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Service           |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Release 3         |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Config Maps       |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |

**3.** Take the wordpress-default as an example. Click **Update** at the right of the release to update the release. The Update Release dialog box appears.

|                   |              | Update Release ×   |                      |
|-------------------|--------------|--|----------------------|
| Container Service | Release L    |  | Refresh              |
| ubernetes Swarm   | _            | 1 - # Default values for Service Catalog   |                      |
| Overview          | Clusters     | <pre>3 image: registry.cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/service-catalog/service-catalog/service-<br/>4 etcdimage: registry.cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/service-catalog/etcdiv3.3.2<br/>5 # imagebulPolicy for the service-catalogy valid values are THNOTPresent*,</pre>  |                      |
| Clusters          | Release Na   | 6 # "Never", and "Always"<br>7 imagePullPolicy: Always<br>8 # determines whether the API server should be registered with the Kube-segregator  | Actio                |
| Clusters          | aliacs-servi | 9 useAggregator: true<br>10 ## If true, create & use RBAC resources<br>11 ##   | Detail Update Delete |
| Nodes             |              | 12 rbacFable: true<br>13 - apiserver:<br>14 # PodPreset is an optional feature and can be enabled by uncommenting the line below   |                      |
| Storage           |              | 15 # featureGates: "PodPreset=true"<br>16 • aggregator:<br>17 • ministric the priority of the ADTEnuice Diagrams   |                      |
| Namespace         |              | <pre># providy is for providy of the Aribert action and a section of the action of the</pre> |                      |
| Application       |              | <ul> <li>a row more information on proper values of this field.</li> <li>#</li> <li># This field is only applicable on clusters that expose APIService as a vialpha1 field,</li> </ul>   |                      |
| Deployment        |              | 22 # which is generally 1.6.x clusters<br>23 priority: 100<br>24 # groupPriorityMinimum is the minimum priority the group should have. Please see  |                      |
| Pods              |              | 25 # https://github.com/kubernetes/kubernetes/blob/v1.7.0/staging/src/k8s.io/kube-aggregator/pkg/apis<br>/apiregistration/vibetal/types.god156-L61<br># for more information on proper values of this field.   |                      |
| Service           | -            | 27 groupPriorityHinimm: 10000<br>28 # versionPriority is the ordering of this API inside of the group. Please see<br>8 https://github.com/ubuernetes/kubernetes/biob/vl.7.0/staging/src/k8s.io/kube-aggregator/pkg/apis  |                      |
| Ingress           |              | <pre>/aprepistration/vibetai/types.gomLob-Lb1<br/>30 # for more information on proper values of this field<br/>31 versionPriority: 20</pre>  |                      |
| Release           |              | 32 * tls:<br>33 # Base64-enroded CA used to validate request-header authentication, when   |                      |
| Config Maps       |              |  |                      |
| Secret            |              | Update Cancel  |                      |

4. Modify the parameters and then click **Update**.

| Update Release  | $\times$ |
|---|----------|
| <pre>1 ## Bitnami WordPress image version 2 ## ref: https://hub.docker.com/r/bitnami/wordpress/tags/ 3 ## 4 images bitseri(wordpress)4 % 2 z2</pre>                                       | *        |
| <pre>4 image: bitnami/wordpress:4.8.2-rd 5 6 ## Specify a imagePullPolicy 7 ## ref: http://kubernetes.io/docs/user-guide/images/#pre-pulling-images 8 ##</pre>                            | Ľ        |
| <pre>9 imagePullPolicy: IfNotPresent 10 11 ## User of the application 12 ## ref: https://github.com/bitnami/bitnami-docker-wordpress#environment -variables</pre>                         |          |
| <pre>13 ## 14 wordpressUsername: user 15 16 ## Application password</pre>   |          |
| <pre>17 ## Defaults to a random 10-character alphanumeric string if not set<br/>18 ## ref: https://github.com/bitnami/bitnami-docker-wordpress#environment<br/>-variables<br/>19 ##</pre> |          |
| <pre>20 # wordpressPassword:<br/>21<br/>22 ## Admin email<br/>23 ## ref: https://github.com/bitnami/bitnami-docker-wordpress#environment<br/>variables</pre>                              |          |
| 24 ##<br>Update Can   | ▼<br>cel |
| Opdate Can  | Cei      |

The current version is changed to 2 and you can find version 1 under History Version. To roll back the release, click **Rollback**.

| Current Version                  |                       |                                    |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| Release Name : wordpress-default | Namespace : default   | Deployed at : 04/20/2018,17:45:35  |
| Current Version : 2              |                       | Time Updated : 04/20/2018,17:45:46 |
| Resource                         |                       | Values                             |
| Resource                         | Kind                  |                                    |
| wordpress-default-mariadb        | Secret                | View YAML                          |
| wordpress-default-wordpress      | Secret                | View YAML                          |
| wordpress-default-mariadb        | ConfigMap             | View YAML                          |
| wordpress-default-mariadb        | PersistentVolumeClaim | View YAML                          |
| wordpress-default-wordpress      | PersistentVolumeClaim | View YAML                          |
| wordpress-default-mariadb        | Service               | View YAML                          |
| wordpress-default-wordpress      | Service               | View YAML                          |
| wordpress-default-mariadb        | Deployment            | View YAML                          |
| wordpress-default-wordpress      | Deployment            | View YAML                          |
|                                  |                       |                                    |
| History Version                  |                       |                                    |
| Version : 1 Rollback             |                       | Time Updated : 04/20/2018,17:45:35 |

### Delete a release

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- Click Kubernetes >Application > > Release in the left-side navigation pane.Select the cluster from the Clusters drop-down list.

You can view the applications released by using the Helm package management tool and their services in the selected cluster.

| Container Service | Release List      |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        | Refresh |
|-------------------|-------------------|----------|-----------|------------|---------------|-------------|---------------------|--------|--------|---------|
| Kubernetes Swarm  | Clusters test v   | 4        |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Clusters          | Release Name      | Status   | Namespace | Chart Name | Chart Version | App Version | Update Time         |        |        | Action  |
| Nodes             | wordpress-default | Deployed | default   | wordpress  | 0.6.13        | 4.8.2       | 04/20/2018,15:27:55 | Detail | Update | Delete  |
| Storage           |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Application       |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Deployment        |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Service           |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |
| Config Maps       |                   |          |           |            |               |             |                     |        |        |         |

 Take the wordpress-default as an example. Click **Delete** at the right of the release to delete the release. The Delete dialog box appears.

| Release List      |          | Delete |  | ×        |                     | Rafrash              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------|----------|--------|--|----------|---------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|                   |          |        |  | Keiresii |                     |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Clusters test v   |          |        | you sure to delete the release wordpress-defa<br>'urge | auit ?   |                     |                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Release Name      |          |        |  |          | Update Time         | 1 Action             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| wordpress-default | Deployed |        | 2  | Cancel   | 04/20/2018,17:52:59 | Detail Update Delete |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**4.** Select the **Purge** check box to clear the release records if necessary. Click **OK** to delete the wordpress-default application and its resources such as the services and deployments.

# 1.10 App catalog

## 1.10.1 App catalog overview

Microservice is the theme of container era. The application microservice brings great challenge to the deployment and management. By dividing a large single application into several microservi ces, the microservice can be independently deployed and extended so as to realize the agile development and fast iteration. Microservice brings great benefits to us. However, developers have to face the management issues of the microservices, such as the resource management , version management, and configuration management. The number of microservices is large because an application is divided into many components that correspond to many microservices.

For the microservice management issues under Kubernetes orchestration, Alibaba Cloud Container Service introduces and integrates with the Helm open-source project to help simplify the deployment and management of Kubernetes applications.

Helm is an open-source subproject in the Kubernetes service orchestration field and a package management tool for Kubernetes applications. Helm supports managing and controlling the published versions in the form of packaging softwares, which simplifies the complexity of deploying and managing Kubernetes applications.

### Alibaba Cloud app catalog feature

Alibaba Cloud Container Service app catalog feature integrates with Helm, provides the Helmrelated features, and extends the features, such as providing graphic interface and Alibaba Cloud official repository.

The chart list on the App Catalog page includes the following information:

- Chart name: A Helm package corresponding to an application, which contains the image, dependencies, and resource definition required to run an application.
- Version: The version of the chart.
- Repository: The repository used to publish and store charts, such as the official repository stable and incubator.

The information displayed on the details page of each chart may be different and include the following items:

- Chart introduction
- Chart details
- Prerequisites for installing chart to the cluster, such as pre-configuring the persistent storage volumes (pv)

- Chart installation commands
- Chart uninstallation commands
- · Chart parameter configurations

Currently, you can deploy and manage the charts in the app catalog by using the Helm tool. For more information, see *Simplify Kubernetes application deployment by using Helm*.

## 1.10.2 View app catalog list

### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Click Kubernetes >Store > > App Catalogin the left-side navigation pane.

View the charts on the App Catalog page, each of which corresponds to an application, containing some basic information such as the application name, version, and source repository.

| Container Service                         | App Catalog             |                     |                        |                        |  |  |  |  |
|---|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Kubernetes Swarm                          |                         |                     |                        |                        |  |  |  |  |
| Clusters<br>Nodes                         | ¢°                      | Øo                  | ¢o                     | ¢o                     |  |  |  |  |
| Storage                                   | ack-hyperledger-fabric  | ack-openmpi         | ack-tensorflow-dev     | ack-tensorflow-serving |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> </ul>           | 1.1.0 incubator         | 3.1.0 incubator     | 1.5.0 incubator        | 1.4.0 incubator        |  |  |  |  |
| Deployment                                |                         |                     |                        |                        |  |  |  |  |
| Pods<br>Service                           | ¢°                      | Øö                  | 00                     | ¢°                     |  |  |  |  |
| Release                                   | ack-tensorflow-training | ceph                | consul                 | elasticsearch          |  |  |  |  |
| Config Maps                               | 1.4.0 Incubator         | Incubator           | 0.8.3 stable           | incubator              |  |  |  |  |
| Store     App Catalog     Service Catalog | Øo                      | Øo                  | Øo                     | Øo                     |  |  |  |  |
|   | etcd<br>incubator       | gitlab-ce<br>stable | glusterfs<br>incubator | grafana<br>stable      |  |  |  |  |

### What's next

You can click to enter a chart and get to know the detailed chart information. Deploy the application according to the corresponding information by using the Helm tool. For more information, see *Simplify Kubernetes application deployment by using Helm*.

## 1.11 Plan Kubernetes CIDR blocks under VPC

Generally, you can select to create a Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) automatically and use the default network address when creating a Kubernetes cluster in Alibaba Cloud. In some complicate d scenarios, plan the Elastic Compute Service (ECS) address, Kubernetes pod address, and Kubernetes service address on your own. This document introduces what the addresses in Kubernetes under Alibaba Cloud VPC environment are used for and how to plan the CIDR blocks.

### **Basic concepts of Kubernetes CIDR block**

The concepts related to IP address are as follows:

### **VPC CIDR block**

The CIDR block selected when you create a VPC. Select the VPC CIDR block from 10.0.0.0/8, 172.16.0.0/12, and 192.168.0.0/16.

### **VSwitch CIDR block**

The CIDR block specified when you create a VSwitch in VPC. The VSwitch CIDR block must be the subset of the current VPC CIDR block, which can be the same as the VPC CIDR block but cannot go beyond that range. The address assigned to the ECS instance under the VSwitch is obtained from the VSwitch CIDR block. Multiple VSwitches can be created under one VPC, but the VSwitch CIDR blocks cannot overlap.

The VPC CIDR block structure is as follows.



### Pod CIDR block

Pod is a concept in Kubernetes. Each pod has one IP address. You can specify the pod CIDR block when creating a Kubernetes cluster in Alibaba Cloud Container Service and the pod CIDR block cannot overlap with the VPC CIDR block. For example, if the VPC CIDR block is 172.16.0 .0/12, then the pod CIDR block of Kubernetes cannot use 172.16.0.0/16, 172.17.0.0/16, or any address that is included in 172.16.0.0/12.

### Service CIDR block

Service is a concept in Kubernetes. Each service has its own address. The service CIDR block cannot overlap with the VPC CIDR block or pod CIDR block. The service address is only used in a Kubernetes cluster and cannot be used outside a Kubernetes cluster.



The relationship between Kubernetes CIDR block and VPC CIDR block is as follows.

### How to select CIDR block

Scenario of one VPC and one Kubernetes cluster

This is the simplest scenario. The VPC address is determined when the VPC is created. Select a CIDR block different from that of the current VPC when creating a Kubernetes cluster.

### Scenario of one VPC and multiple Kubernetes clusters

Create multiple Kubernetes clusters under one VPC. In the default network mode (Flannel), the pod message needs to be routed by using VPC, and Container Service automatically configures the route table to each pod CIDR block on the VPC route. The pod CIDR blocks of all the Kubernetes clusters cannot overlap, but the service CIDR blocks can overlap.

The VPC address is determined when the VPC is created. Select a CIDR block that does not overlap with the VPC address or other pod CIDR blocks for each Kubernetes cluster when creating a Kubernetes cluster.

In such a situation, parts of the Kubernetes clusters are interconnected. The pod of one Kubernetes cluster can directly access the pod and ECS instance of another Kubernetes cluster, but cannot access the service of another Kubernetes cluster.

### Scenario of VPC interconnection

You can configure what messages are to be sent to the opposite VPC by using route tables when two VPCs are interconnected. Take the following scenario as an example: VPC 1 uses the CIDR block 192.168.0.0/16 and VPC 2 uses the CIDR block 172.16.0.0/12. By using route tables, specify to send the messages of 172.16.0.0/12 in VPC 1 to VPC 2.



In such a situation, the CIDR block of the Kubernetes cluster created in VPC 1 cannot overlap with VPC 1 CIDR block or the CIDR block to be routed to VPC 2. The same applies to the scenario when you create a Kubernetes cluster in VPC 2. In this example, the pod CIDR block of the Kubernetes cluster can select a sub-segment under 10.0.0.0/8.



The CIDR block routing to VPC 2 can be considered as an occupied address. Kubernetes clusters cannot overlap with an occupied address.

To access the Kubernetes pod of VPC 1 in VPC 2, configure the route to the Kubernetes cluster in VPC 2.

### Scenario of VPC to IDC

Similar to the scenario of VPC interconnection, if parts of the CIDR blocks in VPC route to IDC, the pod address of Kubernetes clusters cannot overlap with those addresses. To access the pod address of Kubernetes clusters in IDC, configure the route table to leased line virtual border router (VBR) in IDC.

### 1.12 Server Load Balancer

### 1.12.1 Overview

Kubernetes clusters provide a diversity of approaches to access container applications, and support accessing internal services and realizing load balancing by means of Alibaba Cloud Server Load Balancer or Ingress.

### 1.12.2 Access services by using Server Load Balancer

You can access services by using Alibaba Cloud Server Load Balancer.

### Operate by using command lines

1. Create an Nginx application by using command lines.

```
root@master # kubectl run nginx --image=registry.aliyuncs.com/acs/
netdia:latest
root@master # kubectl get po
NAME READY STATUS RESTARTS AGE
nginx-2721357637-dvwq3 1/1 Running 1 6s
```

2. Create Alibaba Cloud Server Load Balancer service for the Nginx application and specify type

=LoadBalancer to expose the Nginx service to the Internet.

```
root@master # kubectl expose deployment nginx --port=80 --target-
port=80 --type=LoadBalancer
root@master # kubectl get svc
NAME CLUSTER-IP EXTERNAL-IP PORT(S) AGE
nginx 172.19.10.209 101.37.192.20 80:31891/TCP 4s
```

**3.** Visit http://101.37.192.20 in the browser to access your Nginx service.

### Operate by using Kubernetes dashboard

1. Save the following yml codes to the nginx-svc.yml file.

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Service
metadata:
    labels:
        run: nginx
    name: http-svc
    namespace: default
spec:
    ports:
    - port: 80
    protocol: TCP
    targetPort: 80
    selector:
    run: nginx
type: LoadBalancer
```

2. Log on to the Container Service console. Under Kubernetes, click Clusters in the left-

side navigation pane. Click **Dashboard** at the right of the cluster to enter the Kubernetes dashboard.

3. Click **CREATE** in the upper-right corner to create an application.

| <                     | E Overview                    | + CREATE                      |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Cluster<br>Namespaces | CPU usage                     | Memory usage 🚯                |
| Nodes                 | 0.001                         | 51.5 Mi<br>45.8 Mi            |
| Persistent Volumes    |                               | § 34.3 M                      |
| Roles                 | 5 0.0005                      | é<br>È 22.9 M                 |
| Storage Classes       | 0.0003                        | 11.4 Mi                       |
| Namespace             | 09:57 10:00 10:03 10:06 10:11 | 09:57 10:00 10:03 10:06 10:11 |
| default 👻             | Time                          | Time                          |
| Overview              |                               |                               |
| Workloads             | Resource Status               |                               |
| Daemon Sets           |                               |                               |

- **4.** The Resource creation page appears. Click the **CREATE FROM FILE** tab and then upload the *nginx-svc.yml* file you saved.
- 5. Click UPLOAD.

An Alibaba Cloud Server Load Balancer instance that points to the created Nginx application is created. The service name is http-svc.

6. Select default under Namespace in the left-side navigation pane. Click **services** in the left-side navigation pane.

You can view the created Nginx service http-svc and the Server Load Balancer address http://120.55.179.145:80.



7. Copy the address to the browser to access the service.

### More information

Alibaba Cloud Server Load Balancer also supports parameter configurations such as health check, billing method, and load balancing type. For more information, see *Server Load Balancer configuration parameters*.

### Annotations

Alibaba Cloud supports a plenty of Server Load Balancer features by using annotations.

### Use existing intranet Server Load Balancer instance

You must specify two annotations. Replace with your own Server Load Balancer instance ID.

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Service
metadata:
 annotations:
   service.beta.kubernetes.io/alicloud-loadbalancer-address-type:
intranet
   service.beta.kubernetes.io/alicloud-loadbalancer-id: your-
loadbalancer-id
 labels:
   run: nginx
 name: nginx
 namespace: default
spec:
 ports:
  - name: web
   port: 80
   protocol: TCP
   targetPort: 80
 selector:
   run: nginx
  sessionAffinity: None
  type: LoadBalancer
```

Save the preceding contents as slb.svc and then run the command kubectl apply -f slb.

### Create an HTTPS type Server Load Balancer instance

Create a certificate in the Alibaba Cloud console and record the cert-id. Then, use the following annotation to create an HTTPS type Server Load Balancer instance.

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Service
metadata:
   annotations:
    service.beta.kubernetes.io/alicloud-loadbalancer-cert-id: your-
cert-id
    service.beta.kubernetes.io/alicloud-loadbalancer-protocol-port: "
https:443"
   labels:
    run: nginx
```

```
name: nginx
namespace: default
spec:
  ports:
  - name: web
    port: 443
    protocol: TCP
    targetPort: 443
selector:
    run: nginx
sessionAffinity: None
type: LoadBalancer
```

Annotations are case sensitive.

Note:

| Annotation  | Description   | Default value  |
|---|---|----------------|
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-protocol<br>-port    | Use commas (,) to separate<br>multiple values. For example,<br>https:443,http:80.   | None           |
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-address<br>-type     | The value is Internet or intranet .   | Internet       |
| service.beta.kubernetes.io<br>/alicloud-loadbalancer-slb-<br>network-type | Server Load Balancer network<br>type. The value is classic or<br>VPC.   | classic        |
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-charge-<br>type      | The value is paybytraffic or paybybandwidth.  | paybybandwidth |
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-id                   | The Server Load Balancer<br>instance ID. Use loadbalanc<br>er-id to specify an existing<br>Server Load Balancer instance<br>. The existing listener will be<br>overwritten. The Server Load<br>Balancer instance will not be<br>deleted when the service is<br>deleted. | None           |
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-backend<br>-label    | Use label to specify what<br>nodes are mounted to the<br>Server Load Balancer backend   | None           |

| Annotation  | Description   | Default value  |
|---|---|--|
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-region                           | The region in which Server<br>Load Balancer resides.                    | None   |
| service.beta.kubernetes.<br>io/alicloud-loadbalancer-<br>bandwidth                    | Server Load Balancer bandwidth.   | 50   |
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-cert-id                          | Authentication ID on Alibaba<br>Cloud. Upload the certificate<br>first. | un   |
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-health-<br>check-flag            | The value is on or off.   | The default value is off. No<br>need to modify the TCP<br>parameters because TCP<br>enables health check by<br>default and you cannot<br>configure it. |
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-health-<br>check-type            | See HealthCheck.  |  |
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-health-<br>check-uri             | See HealthCheck.  |  |
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-health-<br>check-connect-port    | See HealthCheck.  |  |
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-healthy-<br>threshold            | See HealthCheck.  |  |
| service.beta.kubernetes.<br>io/alicloud-loadbalancer-<br>unhealthy-threshold          | See HealthCheck.  |  |
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-health-<br>check-interval        | See HealthCheck.  |  |
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-health-<br>check-connect-timeout | See HealthCheck.  |  |

| Annotation  | Description      | Default value |
|---|------------------|---------------|
| service.beta.kubernetes.io/<br>alicloud-loadbalancer-health-<br>check-timeout | See HealthCheck. |               |

## 1.12.3 Configure Ingress monitoring

You can view the Ingress monitoring data by enabling the default VTS module of Ingress.

### Enable VTS module by running commands

1. Modify the Ingress ConfigMap configuration to add the configuration item enable-vts-

```
status: "true".
root@master # kubectl edit configmap nginx-configuration -n kube-
system
configmap "nginx-configuration" edited
```

After the modification, the contents of the Ingress ConfigMap are as follows:

```
apiVersion: v1
data:
    enable-vts-status: "true" # Enable VTS module
    proxy-body-size: 20m
kind: ConfigMap
metadata:
    annotations:
    kubectl.kubernetes.io/last-applied-configuration: |
    creationTimestamp: 2018-03-20T07:10:18Z
    labels:
        app: ingress-nginx
        name: nginx-configuration
        namespace: kube-system
        selfLink: /api/v1/namespaces/kube-system/configmaps/nginx-
configuration
```

2. Verify if Ingress Nginx has enabled the VTS module normally.

```
root@master # kubectl get pods --selector=app=ingress-nginx -n kube-
system
NAME READY STATUS RESTARTS AGE
nginx-ingress-controller-79877595c8-78gq8 1/1 Running 0 1h
root@master # kubectl exec -it nginx-ingress-controller-79877595c8-
78gq8 -n kube-system -- cat /etc/nginx/nginx.conf | grep vhost_traf
fic_status_display
vhost_traffic_status_display;
vhost_traffic_status_display_format html;
```

3. Locally access the Ingress Nginx monitoring console.

# Note:

By default, the VTS port is not opened for security considerations. Here use the port-forward

method to access the console.

```
root@master # kubectl port-forward nginx-ingress-controller-
79877595c8-78gq8 -n kube-system 18080
Forwarding from 127.0.0.1:18080 -> 18080
Handling connection for 18080
```

4. Use http://localhost:18080/nginx\_status to access the VTS monitoring console.

### **Nginx Vhost Traffic Status**

#### Server main

| Host                               |                           |            |         |        | Ve     | reior | Unti      | mo    |        | Conn    | ectior  | าร      |       |        |        | Reques | sts  |         |        | Shared memory |         |            |        |          |       |         |          |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------|---------|--------|--------|-------|-----------|-------|--------|---------|---------|---------|-------|--------|--------|--------|------|---------|--------|---------------|---------|------------|--------|----------|-------|---------|----------|
|                                    |                           |            | 1031    |        |        |       |           | 13101 | i opu  | ac      | tive re | ading   | writi | ing wa | aiting | acce   | pted | handled | Total  | Req/s         |         | name       |        | maxSiz   | e use | edSize  | usedNode |
| nginx-                             | ingress-                  | contr      | oller-7 | 798775 | 595c8- | 78gc  | <b>q8</b> | 1.13. | 7 32m  | 41s     | 7       | C       | )     | 1      | 6      | 9      | 3566 | 9356    | 6 1428 | 3 1           | vhos    | t_traffic_ | status | 3 10.0 M | В     | 2.4 KiB | 1        |
| Server zones                       |                           |            |         |        |        |       |           |       |        |         |         |         |       |        |        |        |      |         |        |               |         |            |        |          |       |         |          |
| Zone                               | Rec                       | quest      | S       |        | R      | espo  | onses     |       |        |         | т       | raffic  |       |        |        |        |      |         |        | Cac           | ne      |            |        |          |       |         |          |
|                                    | Total R                   | eq/s       | Time    | 1xx    | 2xx 3  | XX (  | 4xx 5     | 5XX ( | Total  | Sent    | Revo    | l Se    | nt/s  | Rcvd/s | Miss   | s Byp  | ass  | Expired | Stale  | Updati        | ng Re   | evalidate  | d Hit  | Scarce   | Total |         |          |
| _                                  | 660                       | 1          | 0ms     | s 0    | 660    | 0     | 0         | 0     | 660 1  | I.7 MiE | 145.4   | (iB 1.1 | I KiB | 503 I  | 3      | 0      | 0    | 0       | 0      |               | 0       |            | 0 0    | ) 0      | (     | )       |          |
| *                                  | 660                       | 1          | 0ms     | s 0    | 660    | 0     | 0         | 0     | 660 1  | I.7 MiE | 145.4   | (iB 1.1 | 1 KiB | 503 I  | 3      | 0      | 0    | 0       | 0      |               | 0       |            | 0 0    | ) 0      | (     | )       |          |
| Ups<br>upst                        | s <b>trea</b><br>ream-    | ms<br>defa | ault-   | bacl   | kenc   | 1     |           |       |        |         |         |         |       |        |        |        |      |         |        |               |         |            |        |          |       |         |          |
| S                                  | erver                     | Stat       | te Re   | spons  | e Tim  | e W   | /eight    | Ma    | xFails | FailTi  | meout   | F       | Reque | sts    |        |        | Resp | onses   |        |               | Traffic |            |        |          |       |         |          |
|                                    |                           |            |         |        |        |       | -         |       |        |         |         | Total   | Req/  | 's Tim | e 1xx  | 2xx    | 3xx  | 4xx 5x  | x Tota | I Sent        | Rcvd    | Sent/s     | Rcvd   | /s       |       |         |          |
| 172.16                             | .3.6:808                  | 0          | up      |        | Om     | IS    | 1         |       | 0      |         | 0       | 0       | )     | 0 01   | ns (   | 0 0    | 0    | 0       | 0      | 0 0 8         | 0 E     | 8 0B       | 0      | в        |       |         |          |
| <mark>upda</mark><br><u>Json</u> I | te inter<br><u>GITHUB</u> | val:       | 1       | sec    |        |       |           |       |        |         |         |         |       |        |        |        |      |         |        |               |         |            |        |          |       |         |          |

### Enable VTS module by using the Kubernetes dashboard

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. On the Cluster List page of Kubernetes clusters, click **Dashboard** at the right of a cluster to enter the Kubernetes dashboard page.
- Select kube-system under Namespace in the left-side navigation pane. Click Config Maps in the left-side navigation pane. Click the icon at the right of nginx-configuration and then select View/edit YAML. Edit the config map to add the configuration item enable-vts-status: " true".

The contents of the saved Ingress ConfigMap are as follows:

```
"kind": "ConfigMap",
"apiVersion": "v1",
"metadata": {
    "name": "nginx-configuration",
    "namespace": "kube-system",
    "selfLink": "/api/v1/namespaces/kube-system/configmaps/nginx-
configuration",
    "creationTimestamp": "2018-03-20T07:10:18Z",
    "labels": {
        "app": "ingress-nginx"
```

```
"annotations": {
    "kubectl.kubernetes.io/last-applied-configuration": "{\"
apiVersion\":\"vl\",\"data\":{\"proxy-body-size\":\"20m\"},\"kind\":
\"ConfigMap\",\"metadata\":{\"annotations\":{},\"labels\":{\"app\":
\"ingress-nginx\"},\"name\":\"nginx-configuration\",\"namespace\":\"
kube-system\"}}\n"
"data": {
    "proxy-body-size": "20m",
    "enable-vts-status": "true"
```

4. Locally access the Ingress Nginx monitoring console.

# Note:

By default, the VTS port is not opened for security considerations. Here use the port-forward

method to access the console.

```
root@master # kubectl port-forward nginx-ingress-controller-
79877595c8-78gq8 -n kube-system 18080
Forwarding from 127.0.0.1:18080 -> 18080
Handling connection for 18080
```

5. Use http://localhost:18080/nginx\_status to access the VTS monitoring console.

### **Nginx Vhost Traffic Status**

### Server main

|        |           | <b>ц</b> , |        |       |       |       | Ve   | rolon | Untim   |         | (       | Conne        | ections |       |      |          | Reques  | ts     |        |       |          | S      | hared m  | emory |         |          |
|--------|-----------|------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|---------|---------|---------|--------------|---------|-------|------|----------|---------|--------|--------|-------|----------|--------|----------|-------|---------|----------|
|        |           | п          | 551    |       |       |       | ve   | 15101 | opun    | acti    | ve rea  | ding         | writin  | g wai | ting | accepted | handled | Total  | Req/s  |       | name     |        | maxSiz   | e use | edSize  | usedNode |
| nginx- | ingress-o | control    | ler-79 | 98775 | 95c8  | -78go | 8    | 1.13. | 7 32m 4 | 1s      | 7       | 0            |         | 1     | 6    | 93566    | 93566   | 5 1428 | 1      | vhost | _traffic | statu  | s 10.0 M | в     | 2.4 KiB |          |
| Ser    | ver z     | one        | s      |       |       |       |      |       |         |         |         |              |         |       |      |          |         |        |        |       |          |        |          |       |         |          |
| 7      | Req       | uests      |        |       | F     | lespo | nses | ;     |         |         | Tr      | affic        |         |       |      |          |         |        | Cach   | ne    |          |        |          |       |         |          |
| Zone   | Total R   | eq/s T     | ime    | 1xx   | 2xx : | 3xx 4 | lхх  | 5xx 1 | Total S | Sent    | Rcvd    | Ser          | nt/s R  | cvd/s | Miss | Bypass   | Expired | Stale  | Updati | ng Re | validate | ed Hit | Scarce   | Total |         |          |
| _      | 660       | 1          | 0ms    | 0     | 660   | 0     | 0    | 0     | 660 1.  | 7 MiB 1 | 45.4 Ki | B 1.1        | KiB     | 503 B | C    | 0        | 0       | 0      |        | 0     |          | 0 (    | 0 0      | 0     | )       |          |
| *      | 660       | 1          | 0ms    | 0     | 660   | 0     | 0    | 0     | 660 1.  | 7 MiB 1 | 45.4 Ki | B 1.1        | KiB     | 503 B | C    | 0        | 0       | 0      |        | 0     |          | 0 (    | 0 0      | (     | )       |          |
| upst   | ream-     | defa       | ult-k  | bacl  | ken   | d     |      |       |         |         |         | R            | eques   | s     |      | Res      | oonses  |        |        | т     | raffic   |        |          |       |         |          |
| Se     | erver     | State      | Res    | pons  | eTim  | ne w  | eigh | Max   | Fails   | FailTim | eout -  | <b>Fotal</b> | Req/s   | Time  | 1xx  | 2xx 3xx  | 4xx 5x  | x Tota | Sent   | Rcvd  | Sent/s   | Rcvd   | /s       |       |         |          |
| 172.16 | .3.6:8080 | ) up       | 0      |       | Or    | ms    |      | 1     | 0       |         | 0       | 0            | 0       | 0ms   | 0    | 0 0      | 0       | 0 0    | 0 B    | 0 E   | 0 8      |        | B        |       |         |          |
|        |           |            |        |       |       |       |      |       |         |         |         |              |         |       |      |          |         |        |        |       |          |        |          |       |         |          |

## 1.12.4 Support for Ingress

In Kubernetes clusters, Ingress is a collection of rules that authorize inbound connection to the cluster services and provides you with Layer-7 Server Load Balancer capabilities. You can provide the Ingress configuration with externally accessible URL, Server Load Balancer, SSL, and name-based virtual host.

### Prerequisites

To test the complex routing service, create an Nginx application in this example. You must create the Nginx deployment and multiple services in advance to observe the routing effect. Replace with your own service in the actual test. In the actual test enter your own service.

```
root@master # kubectl run nginx --image=registry.cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.
com/acs/netdia:latest
root@master # kubectl expose deploy nginx --name=http-svc --port=80 --
target-port=80
root@master # kubectl expose deploy nginx --name=http-svc1 --port=80
--target-port=80
root@master # kubectl expose deploy nginx --name=http-svc2 --port=80
--target-port80
root@master # kubectl expose deploy nginx --name=http-svc3 --port=80
--target-port=80
```

#### Simple routing service

Create a simple Ingress service by using the following commands. All the accesses to the /svc path are routed to the Nginx service.nginx.ingress.kubernetes.io/rewrite-target : / redirects the path /svc to the path / that can be recognized by backend services.

```
root@master # cat <<EOF | kubectl create -f -
apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal
kind: Ingress
metadata:
 name: simple
 annotations:
   nginx.ingress.kubernetes.io/rewrite-target: /
spec:
 rules:
  - http:
      paths:
       path: /svc
        backend:
          serviceName: http-svc
          servicePort: 80
EOF
root@master # kubectl get ing
NAME HOSTS ADDRESS PORTS AGE
simple * 101.37.192.211 80 11s
```

Now visit http://101.37.192.211/svc to access the Nginx service.

#### Simple fanout routing based on domain names

If you have multiple domain names providing different external services, you can generate the

following configuration to implement a simple fanout effect based on domain names:

```
root@master # cat <<EOF | kubectl create -f -
apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal
kind: Ingress</pre>
```

```
metadata:
 name: simple-fanout
spec:
 rules:
  - host: foo.bar.com
   http:
     paths:
       - path: /foo
        backend:
          serviceName: http-svc1
          servicePort: 80
      - path: /bar
        backend:
          serviceName: http-svc2
          servicePort: 80
  - host: foo.example.com
   http:
      paths:
      - path: /film
        backend:
          serviceName: http-svc3
          servicePort: 80
EOF
root@master # kubectl get ing
NAME HOSTS ADDRESS PORTS AGE
simple-fanout * 101.37.192.211 80 11s
```

Then, you can access the http-svcl service by using http://foo.bar.com/foo, access the http-svc2 service by using http://foo.bar.com/bar, and access the http-svc3 service by using http://foo.example.com/film.



• In a production environment, point the domain name to the preceding returned address 101.

37.192.211.

• In a test environment, modify the hosts file to add a domain name mapping rule.

101.37.192.211 foo.bar.com 101.37.192.211 foo.example.com

#### Default domain name of simple routing

It does not matter if you do not have the domain name address. Container Service binds a default domain name for Ingress service. You can use this default domain name to access the services.

The domain name is in the format of \*.[cluster-id].[region-id].alicontainer.com.

You can obtain the address on the cluster Basic Information page in the console.

Use the following configuration to expose two services with the default domain name.

```
root@master # cat <<EOF | kubectl create -f -
apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal
kind: Ingress</pre>
```

```
metadata:
 name: shared-dns
spec:
 rules:
  - host: foo.[cluster-id].[region-id].alicontainer.com ##Replace with
the default service access domain name of your cluster.
   http:
      paths:
       path: /
        backend:
          serviceName: http-svcl
          servicePort: 80
  - host: bar.[cluster-id].[region-id].alicontainer.com ##Replace with
 the default service access domain name of your cluster.
   http:
      paths:
       path: /
        backend:
          serviceName: http-svc2
          servicePort: 80
EOF
root@master # kubectl get ing
NAME HOSTS ADDRESS PORTS AGE
shared-dns foo.[cluster-id].[region-id].alicontainer.com,bar.[cluster-
id].[region-id].alicontainer.com 47.95.160.171 80 40m
```

Then, you can access the http-svc1 service by using http://foo.[cluster-id].[region

-id].alicontainer.com/ and access the http-svc2 service by using http://bar.[

cluster-id].[region-id].alicontainer.com.

#### Configure a safe routing service

Management of multiple certificates is supported to provide security protection for your services.

1. Prepare your service certificate.

If no certificate is available, generate a test certificate in the following method:



The domain name must be consistent with your Ingress configuration.

```
root@master # openssl req -x509 -nodes -days 365 -newkey rsa:2048 -
keyout tls.key -out tls.crt -subj "/CN=foo.bar.com/O=foo.bar.com"
```

This command generates a certificate file *tls.crt* and a private key file *tls.key*.

Create a Kubernetes secret named foo.bar by using the certificate and private key.

Reference this secret when you create the Ingress service.

```
root@master # kubectl create secret tls foo.bar --key tls.key --cert
tls.crt
```

2. Create a safe Ingress service.

```
root@master # cat <<EOF | kubectl create -f -
apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal
kind: Ingress
metadata:
 name: tls-fanout
spec:
 tls:
  - hosts:
    - foo.bar.com
   secretName: foo.bar
 rules:
  - host: foo.bar.com
   http:
     paths:
      - path: /foo
        backend:
          serviceName: http-svc1
          servicePort: 80
      - path: /bar
        backend:
          serviceName: http-svc2
          servicePort: 80
EOF
root@master # kubectl get ing
NAME HOSTS ADDRESS PORTS AGE
tls-fanout * 101.37.192.211 80 11s
```

3. Follow the notes in Simple fanout routing based on domain names to configure the hosts file or set the domain name to access the TLS service.

You can access the http-svcl service by using http://foo.bar.com/foo and access the http-svcl service by using http://foo.bar.com/bar.

You can also access the HTTPS service by using HTTP. By default, Ingress redirects HTTP access configured with HTTPS to the HTTPS address. Therefore, you are automatically redirected to https://foo.bar.com/foo after accessing http://foo.bar.com/foo.

### **Deploy Ingress in Kubernetes dashboard**

1. Save the following yml codes to the nginx-ingress.yml file.

```
apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal
kind: Ingress
metadata:
   name: simple
spec:
```

```
rules:
- http:
    paths:
- path: /svc
    backend:
    serviceName: http-svc
    servicePort: 80
```

2. Log on to the Container Service console. Under Kubernetes, click Clusters in the left-

side navigation pane. Click **Dashboard** at the right of the cluster to enter the Kubernetes dashboard.

3. Click **CREATE** in the upper-right corner to create an application.

| <                  | ■ Overview      |         | + CREA   |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------|----------|
| Cluster            | Resource Status |         |          |
| Namespaces         |                 |         |          |
| Nodes              |                 |         |          |
| Persistent Volumes |                 | Pods    |          |
| Roles              |                 | Running | 0 40.00% |
| Storage Classes    |                 | Pending | 3        |
| Namespace          |                 | Failed  | 2        |
| default 👻          |                 |         |          |
| Overview           |                 |         |          |

- 4. Click the CREATE FROM FILE tab. Select the nginx-ingress.yml file you saved.
- 5. Click UPLOAD.

Then, an Ingress Layer-7 proxy route is created on the http-svc service.

6. Click default under Namespace in the left-side navigation pane. Click **Ingresses** in the left-side navigation pane.

You can view the created Ingress resource and its access address http://114.55.207.8/ svc.

| Cluster   | In    | ngresses      |                 |        | Ŧ |
|---|-------|---------------|-----------------|--------|---|
| Namespaces<br>Nodes   | N     | ame ≜         | Endpoints       | Age 🚖  |   |
| Persistent Volumes  | l Isi | imple         | 207.8           | 6 davs |   |
| Roles   | s     | imple-fanout  | 114.5.207.8     | 6 davs |   |
| Storage Classes   | s     | imple-routing | 1 14 53 207.8 🖸 | 2 days |   |
| Namespace<br>default<br>Overview  |       |               |                 |        |   |
| Workloads   |       |               |                 |        |   |
| Daemon Sets   |       |               |                 |        |   |
| Deployments   |       |               |                 |        |   |
| Jobs  |       |               |                 |        |   |
| Pods  |       |               |                 |        |   |
| Replica Sets  |       |               |                 |        |   |
| Stateful Sets   |       |               |                 |        |   |
| Discovery and Load Balanci<br>Ingresses 2<br>Services<br>Config and Storage |       |               |                 |        |   |

7. Enter the address in the browser to access the created http-svc service.

# 1.13 Storage

## 1.13.1 Overview

Container Service supports automatically binding Kubernetes pods to Alibaba Cloud cloud disks, NAS, and Object Storage Service (OSS).

Currently, static storage volumes and dynamic storage volumes are supported. See the following table for how each type of data volumes supports the static data volumes and dynamic data volumes.

| Alibaba Cloud storage    | Static data volume   | Dynamic data volume |
|--------------------------|--|---------------------|
| Alibaba Cloud cloud disk | <ul><li>You can use the cloud disk<br/>static storage volumes by:</li><li>Using the volume method.</li><li>Using PV/PVC.</li></ul> | Supported.          |
| Alibaba Cloud NAS        | You can use the NAS static storage volumes by:   | Supported.          |
|                          | Using flexvolume plug-in.  |                     |
|                          | <ul> <li>Using the volume method.</li> <li>Using PV/PVC.</li> <li>Using NFS drive of Kubernetes.</li> </ul>                        |                     |
| Alibaba Cloud OSS        | You can use the OSS static storage volumes by:   | Not supported.      |
|                          | <ul><li>Using the volume method.</li><li>Using PV/PVC.</li></ul>   |                     |

# 1.13.2 Use Alibaba Cloud NAS

You can use the Alibaba Cloud NAS data volumes in Container Service Kubernetes clusters.

Currently, Alibaba Cloud NAS provides the following two Kubernetes mount methods:

• Static storage volumes

You can use the static storage volumes by:

• Using the flexvolume plug-in.

- Using the volume method.
- Using PV/PVC.
- Using NFS drive of Kubernetes.
- Dynamic storage volumes

### Prerequisite

Before using NAS data volumes, you must create a file system in the NAS console and add the mount point of a Kubernetes cluster in the file system. The created NAS file system and your cluster must be in the same Virtual Private Cloud (VPC).

### Static storage volumes

You can use Alibaba Cloud NAS file storage service by using the flexvolume plug-in provided by Alibaba Cloud or the NFS drive of Kubernetes.

### Use flexvolume plug-in

Use the flexvolume plug-in and then you can use the Alibaba Cloud NAS data volumes by using the volume method or using PV/PVC.



### Note:

- NAS is a shared storage and can provide shared storage service for multiple pods at the same time.
- server: The mount point of the NAS data disk.
- path: The mount directory for connecting to the NAS data volumes. You can mount NAS data volumes to a NAS sub-directory. The system automatically creates the sub-directory if the sub -directory does not exist and mounts the NAS data volumes to the created sub-directory.
- vers: Defines the version number of NFS mount protocol. 4.0 is supported.
- mode: Defines the access permission of the mount directory. The mount permission cannot be configured if you mount the NAS data volumes to the NAS root directory. If the NAS disk contains a huge amount of data, configuring the mode leads to the slow mounting or even the mounting failure.

### Using the volume method.

Use the nas-deploy.yaml file to create the pod.

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Pod
metadata:
```

```
name: "flexvolume-nas-example"
spec:
 containers:
    - name: "nginx"
      image: "nginx"
      volumeMounts:
         - name: "nasl"
          mountPath: "/data"
 volumes:
    - name: "nasl"
      flexVolume:
        driver: "alicloud/nas"
        options:
          server: "Ocd8b4a576-grs79.cn-hangzhou.nas.aliyuncs.com"
          path: "/k8s"
          vers: "4.0"
```

### Use PV/PVC

#### Step 1 Create PV

You can create NAS data volumes in the Container Service console or by using the YAML file.

Create PV by using YAML file

Use the nas-pv.yaml file to create the PV.

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: PersistentVolume
metadata:
 name: pv-nas
spec:
 capacity:
   storage: 5Gi
 storageClassName: nas
 accessModes:
    - ReadWriteMany
 flexVolume:
   driver: "alicloud/nas"
    options:
      server: "Ocd8b4a576-uih75.cn-hangzhou.nas.aliyuncs.com"
      path: "/k8s"
      vers: "4.0"
```

- · Create NAS data volumes in Container Service console
  - 1. Log on to the *Container Service console*.
  - 2. Under Kubernetes, clickCluster > Storagein the left-side navigation pane.
  - Select the cluster from the Clusters drop-down list and then click Create in the upper-right corner.

| Container Sprice                                    | Data Volum | e List   |             |                      |                        |                    |              | Refresh Create |
|---|------------|----------|-------------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------|--------------|----------------|
| Kubernetes m<br>Clusters                            | Clusters   | est 🔻 4  |             |                      |                        |                    |              | 5              |
| Clusters  | Name       | Capacity | Access Mode | Reclaim Policy       | Status                 | Storage Class Name | Time Created | Action         |
| Nodes<br>Storage 3                                  |            |          |             | <li>⑦ Could not</li> | find any record that n | net the condition. |              |                |
| <ul> <li>Application</li> <li>Deployment</li> </ul> |            |          |             |                      |                        |                    |              |                |

- 4. The Create Data Volume dialog box appears. Configure the data volume parameters.
  - **Type:** Select NAS in this example.
  - **Name**: Enter the name of the data volume you are about to create. The data volume name must be unique in the cluster. In this example, enter pv-nas.
  - **Capacity**: Enter the capacity of the data volume to be created. Make sure the capacity cannot exceed the disk capacity.
  - Access Mode: ReadWriteMany is selected by default.
  - Mount Point Domain Name: Enter the mount address of the mount point in the NAS file system for the cluster.
  - **Path**: The sub-directory under the NAS path, which starts with a forward slash ( /). The data volume is mounted to the specified sub-directory after being created.
    - If this sub-directory does not exist in the NAS root directory, the data volume is mounted after the sub-directory is created by default.
    - If this field is left empty, the data volume is mounted to the NAS root directory by default.
  - **Privilege**: Configure the access permission of the mount directory, such as 755, 644, and 777.
    - You can only configure the privilege when the data volume is mounted to the NAS sub -directory, that is, you cannot configure the privilege if the data volume is mounted to the NAS root directory.
    - If this field is left empty, use the permissions of the NAS files by default.
  - Tag: Click Add Tag to add tags for this data volume.

| Create Data Volume          | 9                                    | ×      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------|
| Type:                       | ○ Cloud Disk ◎ NAS ○ OSS             |        |
| Name:                       | pv-nas                               |        |
| Capacity :                  | 20Gi                                 |        |
| Access Mode :               | ReadWriteMany O ReadWriteOnce        |        |
| Mount Point<br>Domain Name: | and the ADD States, nas.aliyuncs.com |        |
| Path :                      | Example : /xxx                       |        |
| Privilege :                 | Example : 755                        |        |
| Tag :                       | ●Add Tag                             |        |
|                             | Create                               | Cancel |

5. Click **Create** after the configurations.

### Step 2 Create PVC

Use the *nas-pvc.yaml* file to create the PVC.

```
kind: PersistentVolumeClaim
apiVersion: v1
metadata:
   name: pvc-nas
spec:
   accessModes:
    - ReadWriteMany
   storageClassName: nas
   resources:
      requests:
      storage: 5Gi
```

### Step 3 Create pod

Use the *nas-pod.yaml* file to create the pod.

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Pod
metadata:
   name: "flexvolume-nas-example"
spec:
   containers:
        - name: "nginx"
```

### Using NFS drive of Kubernetes.

### Step 1 Create a NAS file system

Log on to the NAS console to create a NAS file system.



The created NAS file system and your cluster must be in the same region.

Assume that your mount point is 055f84ad83-ixxxx.cn-hangzhou.nas.aliyuncs.com.

### Step 2 Create PV

You can create NAS data volumes in the Container Service console or by using an orchestration template.

Use an orchestration template

Use the *nas*-*pv*.*yaml* file to create the PV.

Run the following commands to create a NAS type PersistentVolume.

```
root@master # cat << EOF |kubectl apply -f -
apiVersion: v1
kind: PersistentVolume
metadata:
   name: nas
spec:
   capacity:
    storage: 8Gi
   accessModes:
        - ReadWriteMany
   persistentVolumeReclaimPolicy: Retain
   nfs:
        path: /
        server: 055f84ad83-ixxxx.cn-hangzhou.nas.aliyuncs.com
EOF</pre>
```

Create NAS data volumes in Container Service console

For more information, see Create NAS data volumes in Container Service console in *Use PV/ PVC*.

1 00.

### Step 2 Create PVC

Create a PersistentVolumeClaim to request to bind this PersistentVolume.

```
root@master # cat << EOF | kubectl apply -f -
apiVersion: v1
kind: PersistentVolumeClaim
metadata:
    name: nasclaim
spec:
    accessModes:
        - ReadWriteMany
    resources:
        requests:
            storage: 8Gi
EOF</pre>
```

### Step 3 Create pod

Create an application to declare to mount and use this data volume.

```
root@master # cat << EOF |kubectl apply -f -
apiVersion: v1
kind: Pod
metadata:
    name: mypod
spec:
     containers:
       - name: myfrontend
         image: registry.aliyuncs.com/spacexnice/netdia:latest
         volumeMounts:
         - mountPath: "/var/www/html"
          name: mypd
     volumes:
       - name: mypd
        persistentVolumeClaim:
           claimName: nasclaim
EOF
```

Then, the NAS remote file system is mounted to your pod application.

### Dynamic storage volumes

To use dynamic NAS storage volumes, you must manually install the drive plug-in and configure the NAS mount point.

### Install the plug-in

```
apiVersion: storage.k8s.io/v1
kind: StorageClass
metadata:
    name: alicloud-nas
provisioner: alicloud/nas
---
apiVersion: v1
kind: ServiceAccount
metadata:
    name: alicloud-nas-controller
    namespace: kube-system
```
```
kind: ClusterRoleBinding
apiVersion: rbac.authorization.k8s.io/v1beta1
metadata:
 name: run-alicloud-nas-controller
subjects:
  kind: ServiceAccount
    name: alicloud-nas-controller
   namespace: kube-system
roleRef:
 kind: ClusterRole
 name: alicloud-disk-controller-runner
 apiGroup: rbac.authorization.k8s.io
kind: Deployment
apiVersion: extensions/vlbetal
metadata:
 name: alicloud-nas-controller
 namespace: kube-system
spec:
 replicas: 1
 strategy:
    type: Recreate
  template:
    metadata:
      labels:
        app: alicloud-nas-controller
    spec:
      tolerations:
      - effect: NoSchedule
        operator: Exists
        key: node-role.kubernetes.io/master
      - effect: NoSchedule
        operator: Exists
        key: node.cloudprovider.kubernetes.io/uninitialized
      nodeSelector:
         node-role.kubernetes.io/master: ""
      serviceAccount: alicloud-nas-controller
      containers:
        - name: alicloud-nas-controller
          image: registry.cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/acs/alicloud-nas-
controller:v1.8.4
          volumeMounts:
          - mountPath: /persistentvolumes
            name: nfs-client-root
          env:
            - name: PROVISIONER NAME
              value: alicloud/nas
            - name: NFS_SERVER
              value: 0cd8b4a576-mmi32.cn-hangzhou.nas.aliyuncs.com
            - name: NFS_PATH
              value: /
      volumes:
        - name: nfs-client-root
          nfs:
            server: 0cd8b4a576-mmi32.cn-hangzhou.nas.aliyuncs.com
            path: /
```

#### Use dynamic storage volumes

apiVersion: apps/vlbetal

```
kind: StatefulSet
metadata:
 name: web
spec:
  serviceName: "nginx"
  replicas: 2
  volumeClaimTemplates:
  - metadata:
      name: html
    spec:
      accessModes:
        - ReadWriteOnce
      storageClassName: alicloud-nas
      resources:
        requests:
          storage: 2Gi
  template:
    metadata:
      labels:
       app: nginx
    spec:
      containers:
      - name: nginx
        image: nginx:alpine
        volumeMounts:
        - mountPath: "/usr/share/nginx/html/"
          name: html
```

## 1.13.3 Use Alibaba Cloud OSS

You can use the Alibaba Cloud Object Storage Service (OSS) data volumes in Alibaba Cloud Container Service Kubernetes clusters.

Currently, OSS static storage volumes are supported, while OSS dynamic storage volumes are not supported. You can use the OSS static storage volumes by:

- Using the volume method.
- Using PV/PVC.

#### Prerequisites

You must create a bucket in the OSS console before using the OSS static storage volumes.

#### Instructions

- OSS is a shared storage and can provide shared storage service for multiple pods at the same time.
- bucket: Currently, Container Service only supports mounting buckets and cannot mount the sub-directories or files under the bucket.
- url: The OSS endpoint, which is the access domain name for mounting OSS.
- akld: Your AccessKey ID.

- akSecret: Your AccessKey Secret.
- otherOpts: Customized parameter input in the format of <u>-o \*\*\* -o \*\*\*</u> is supported when mounting OSS.

#### Note

If your Kubernetes cluster is created before Feb 6th, 2018, *Install the plug-in* before using the data volumes. To use OSS data volumes, you must create the secret and enter the AccessKey information when deploying the flexvolume service.

#### Use OSS static storage volumes

#### Use volume method

Use the *oss-deploy.yaml* file to create the pod.

```
apiVersion: extensions/v1beta1
kind: Deployment
metadata:
 name: nginx-oss-deploy
spec:
 replicas: 1
 template:
   metadata:
      labels:
       app: nginx
    spec:
      containers:
      - name: nginx-flexvolume-oss
        image: nginx
        volumeMounts:
          - name: "oss1"
            mountPath: "/data"
      volumes:
        - name: "oss1"
          flexVolume:
            driver: "alicloud/oss"
            options:
              bucket: "docker"
              url: "oss-cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com"
              akId: ***
              akSecret: ***
              otherOpts: "-o max_stat_cache_size=0 -o allow_other"
```

#### Use PV/PVC (currently, dynamic pv is not supported)

#### Step 1 Create PV

You can create the PV in the Container Service console or by using the YAML file.

#### Create PV by using YAML file

Use the *oss-pv.yaml* file to create the PV.

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: PersistentVolume
metadata:
 name: pv-oss
spec:
 capacity:
   storage: 5Gi
 accessModes:
    - ReadWriteMany
 storageClassName: oss
  flexVolume:
    driver: "alicloud/oss"
    options:
      bucket: "docker"
      url: "oss-cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com"
      akId: ***
      akSecret: ***
      otherOpts: "-o max_stat_cache_size=0 -o allow_other"
```

#### Create OSS data volumes in Container Service console

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Click Kubernetes >Clusters > > Storage in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Select the cluster from the Clusters drop-down list and then click Create in the upper-right

corner.

| Container Contice        | Data Volun | ne List  |             |                |                          |                    |              | Refresh Crea | ate   |
|--------------------------|------------|----------|-------------|----------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------|-------|
| Kubernetes m<br>Clusters | Clusters   | test 🔻 4 |             |                |                          |                    |              |              | 3     |
| Clusters                 | Name       | Capacity | Access Mode | Reclaim Policy | Status                   | Storage Class Name | Time Created | A            | ction |
| Nodes<br>Storage 3       |            |          |             | ⑦ Could not    | t find any record that m | net the condition. |              |              |       |
| Deployment               |            |          |             |                |                          |                    |              |              |       |

- 4. The Create Data Volume dialog box appears. Configure the data volume parameters.
  - **Type**: Select OSS in this example.
  - **Name**: Enter the name of the data volume you are about to create. The data volume name must be unique in the cluster. In this example, enter pv-oss.
  - Capacity: Enter the capacity of the data volume to be created.
  - Access Mode: ReadWriteMany by default.
  - Access Key ID/Access Key Secret: The AccessKey required to access OSS.
  - Bucket ID: Select the OSS bucket name you want to use. Click Select Bucket. Select the bucket in the displayed dialog box and click Select.
  - Access Domain Name: If the bucket and Elastic Compute Service (ECS) instance are in different regions, select Internet. If the bucket and ECS instance are in the same region,

select Intranet or VPC according to the cluster network type. Select **VPC** if the network type is Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) or select **Intranet** if the network type is classic network.

• Tag: Click Add Tag to add tags for this data volume.

| Create Data Volume      | e X   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Type:                   | ○ Cloud Disk ○ NAS ◎ OSS  |
| Name:                   | pv-oss  |
| Capacity :              | 20Gi  |
| Access Mode :           | ReadWriteMany   |
| Access Key ID:          | watchefaller  |
| Access Key<br>Secret:   | adghatalah:   |
| Optional<br>Parameters: | For the formats of other parameters,<br>refer to this document. Example: -o<br>allow_other -o<br>default_permission=666 -onoxattr |
| Bucket ID:              | Select Bucket   |
| Access Domain<br>Name:  | ○ Intranet  ○ Internet  ◎ VPC ②   |
| Tag :                   | OAdd Tag  |
|                         | Create Cancel   |

5. Click **Create** after completing the configurations.

#### Step 2 Create PVC

Use the *oss-pvc.yaml* file to create the PVC.

```
kind: PersistentVolumeClaim
apiVersion: v1
metadata:
   name: pvc-oss
spec:
   storageClassName: oss
   accessModes:
        - ReadWriteMany
   resources:
        requests:
```

storage: 5Gi

#### Step 3 Create pod

Use the *oss-pod.yaml* file to create the pod.

#### Use OSS dynamic storage volumes

Currently not supported.

## 1.14 Storage claim management

# 1.14.1 Create a persistent storage volume claim

You can create a persistent storage volume claim (PVC) by using the Container Service console.

#### Prerequisites

- You have created a Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- If you have already created a storage volume, use a cloud disk to create a cloud storage volume. For more information, see *Use Alibaba Cloud cloud disks*.

By default, the storage claim is bound to the storage volume depending on the label alicloud -pvname. When the data volume is created by using the Container Service console, the storage volume is labeled by default. If the storage volume label does not exist, you must add a label before you select to bound this storage volume.

#### Context

#### Procedure

1. Log on to the Container Service console.

- Under Kubernetes, click Application > Volumes Claim in the left-side navigation pane to enter the Volumes Claims list page.
- 3. Select the target cluster and namespace, and click **Create** in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service -<br>Kubernetes 🔻 | Volume   | es Claims     |                   |                   |                            |                    |              | Refresh |
|-------------------------------------|----------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------|---------|
| Overview                            | Clusters | k8s-cluster 🔻 | Namespace default | - 3               |                            |                    |              | 4       |
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul>        | Name     | Capacity      | Access Mode       | Status            | Storage Class Name         | Relate Volume      | Time Created | Action  |
| Clusters                            |          |               |                   |                   |                            |                    |              |         |
| Nodes                               |          |               |                   | <li>(i) Coul</li> | d not find any record that | met the condition. |              |         |
| Volumes                             |          |               |                   |                   |                            |                    |              |         |
| Namespace                           |          |               |                   |                   |                            |                    |              |         |
| Application                         |          |               |                   |                   |                            |                    |              |         |
| Deployment                          |          |               |                   |                   |                            |                    |              |         |
| Pods                                |          |               |                   |                   |                            |                    |              |         |
| Service                             |          |               |                   |                   |                            |                    |              |         |
| Ingress                             |          |               |                   |                   |                            |                    |              |         |
| Volumes Claim                       |          |               |                   |                   |                            |                    |              |         |

4. Complete the configurations in the Create Volume Claim dialog box, and click Create.

| Create Volume Claims    |   | $\times$ |
|-------------------------|---|----------|
| Volume type :<br>Name : | Cloud Disk     NAS     OSS  pv-disk   |          |
| Allocate mode :         | <ul> <li>Name must start with a lowercase letter and can only contain lowercase letters, numbers, "." and "-"</li> <li>Existing volume</li> </ul> |          |
| Existing volume :       | d-bp12o50zzxanyje4nsew, 20Gi Select Volume  |          |
| Capacity :              | 20Gi  |          |
|                         | Create  | Cancel   |

- Volume claim type: Consistent with storage volume, including cloud, NAS, and OSS types.
- Name: Enter the storage volume claim name.
- Distribution mode: Currently, only existing storage volumes are supported.
- Existing storage volume: Select to bound the storage volume of this type.

**Total**: Claim usage, cannot be greater than the total amount of storage volumes.

# Note:

If a storage volume already exists in your cluster and is not used, but cannot be found in **Select Existing Storage Volume**, maybe the alicloud-pyname label is not defined.

If you cannot find an available storage volume, you can click**Clusters** > **Volumes** in the leftside navigation pane. Find the target storage volume, click **Label Management** on the right. Add the corresponding label alicloud-pvname, the value is the name of the storage volume. The cloud storage volume defaults to the cloud disk ID as the name of the storage volume.

| Edit Labels                              | $\times$                 |
|--|--------------------------|
| O Add Tag                                |                          |
| Name                                     | Value                    |
| alicloud-pvname                          | d-bp+ moocoucy cmx strue |
| failure-domain.beta.kubernetes.io/zone   | cn-hangzhou-g            |
| failure-domain.beta.kubernetes.io/region | cn-hangzhou 🗢            |
|  |                          |
|  | OK Close                 |

 Return to the Volumes Claims list, you can see that the newly created storage claim appears in the list.

# 1.14.2 Using persistent storage volume claim

On the Container Service console, use an image or a template to deploy an application, so that you can use a persistent storage volume claim. In this example, an image is used to create an application. If you want to use a persistent storage volume claim with the template, see *Use Alibaba Cloud cloud disks*.

#### Prerequisites

- You have created a Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster*.
- If you have already created a storage volume claim, use the cloud disk to create a cloud disk storage volume claim PVC disk. For more information, see *Create a persistent storage volume claim*.

#### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- Under Kubernetes, click Application > Deployment in the left-side navigation pane. Enter the Deployment List page and click Create by image in the upper-right corner.

| Container Service -<br>Kubernetes 👻 | Deployment                       |               |              |                     | Refresh Create by image Create by template |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------|--|
| Overview                            | Clusters k8s-cluster v Namespace | default 🔻     |              |                     | 2  |
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul>        | Name                             | Tag           | PodsQuantity | Time Created        | Action                                     |
| Clusters                            | new-nginx                        | run:new-nginx | 1/1          | 07/11/2018,17:00:19 | Details   Edit   Monitor   More -          |
| Nodes                               | nginx-deployment-basic           | app:nginx     | 2/2          | 07/11/2018,18:00:12 | Details   Edit   Monitor   More -          |
| Volumes                             | old-nginx                        | run:old-nginx | 2/2          | 07/11/2018,17:00:19 | Details   Edit   Monitor   More -          |
| Namespace                           |                                  |               |              |                     |  |
| Application     Deployment          |                                  |               |              |                     |  |

 On the Basic Information page, configure the application name, deploy the cluster, and the namespace. Then click Next.

| Create Application | 1                                 |  |                      |                                      |           |           |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Basi               | c Information                     | Configuration                            | >                    | Access Control                       | >         | Done      |
| Name:              | test-nginx                        |  |                      |                                      |           |           |
|                    | The name should be 1-64 character | s long, and can contain numbers, lower o | case English letter: | s and hyphens, but cannot start with | a hyphen. |           |
| Cluster:           | k8s-cluster                       | T  |                      |                                      |           |           |
| Namespace :        | default                           | T  |                      |                                      |           |           |
|                    |                                   |  |                      |                                      |           | Back Next |

4. On the Application Configuration page, select Image. Then configure the cloud storage type of data volume, cloud disk, NAS, and OSS types are supported. In this example, use the cloud storage volume claim and click Next.

|      | Image Name:       | nginx Image Version: latest   |
|------|-------------------|---|
| eral | Scale:            | Select image version  |
| Gen  | Resource Limit:   | CPU         eg : 500m         Memory         eg : 128Mi   |
|      | Resource Request: | CPU         eg : 500m         Image: Memory         eg : 128Mi         Image: Image |
|      | Data Volume:      | Add local storage   |
|      |                   | Storage type Mount source Container Path  |
| lume |                   | • Add cloud storage   |
| Vo   |                   | Storage type Mount source Container Path  |
|      |                   | Disk v pvc-disk v /tmp  |
|      |                   |   |

- 5. See *Create a service* to configure the test-nginx application, and click **Create**.
- After the application is created, click Apply > Container Group in the left-side navigation pane. Find the container group to which the application belongs, and click Details.

| Container Service -<br>Kubernetes 🕶 | Pods                                   |                     |        |                     |     |        | Refresh         |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------|--------|---------------------|-----|--------|-----------------|
| Overview                            | Clusters k8s-cluster   Namespace       | default 🔹 3         |        |                     |     |        |                 |
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul>        | Name 🗢                                 | Status 🔶 🛛 Pod IP 🖨 | Node 💠 | Time Created 🔶      | CPU | Memory |                 |
| Clusters                            | test-nginx-deployment-76dbb97577-5klvr | Running             | 1000   | 07/12/2018,15:34:56 | 0   | 0      | Detail   More 👻 |
| Nodes                               |  |                     |        |                     |     |        | 4               |
| Volumes                             |  |                     |        |                     |     |        |                 |
| Namespace                           |  |                     |        |                     |     |        |                 |
| Application                         |  |                     |        |                     |     |        |                 |
| Deployment                          |  |                     |        |                     |     |        |                 |
| Pods                                |  |                     |        |                     |     |        |                 |

 On the Container Group details page, click Storage to view the container group is properly bound to the PVC disk.

| Pods - test-nginx-deployment-76dbb97577-5klvr |                              |   |  |  |  |  |
|---|------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Overview                                      |                              |   |  |  |  |  |
| Name : test-nginx-deployment-76dbb9           | 7577-5klvr                   | Namespace : default                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Status : Running                              |                              | Time Created : 07/12/2018,15:34:56                  |  |  |  |  |
| Node : cn-hangzhou.i-bp153888e85yy0           | lcyw659                      | Pod IP: 10.0.1.197                                  |  |  |  |  |
| Tag : app: test-nginx pod-template            | e-hash: 3286653133           |   |  |  |  |  |
| Container Events Created by                   | Init Containers Volumes Logs |   |  |  |  |  |
| Name  | Туре                         | Details   |  |  |  |  |
| volume-1531380735073                          | persistentVolumeClaim        | claimName: pvc-disk                                 |  |  |  |  |
| default-token-w689p                           | secret                       | defaultMode: 420<br>secretName: default-token-w689p |  |  |  |  |
|   |                              |   |  |  |  |  |

# 1.15 Logs

## 1.15.1 Overview

The Alibaba Cloud Container Service Kubernetes cluster provides you with multiple methods to manage application logs.

- With the open-source Fluentd-pilot project provided by Alibaba Cloud Container Service, you
  can conveniently #unique\_88 to better use the features provided by Alibaba Cloud Log Service
  such as log statistics and analysis.
- Configure Log4jAppender for Kubernetes and Log Service.
- A solution to log collection problems of Kubernetes clusters by using log-pilot, Elasticsearch, and Kibana.

# 1.15.2 View cluster logs

#### Context

You can view the cluster operation logs by using the simple log service of Container Service.

#### Procedure

- 1. Log on to the Container Service console.
- 2. Click Kubernetes > Clusters in the left-side navigation pane.
- 3. Click View Logs at the right of the cluster.

| Container Service            | Cluster List   |                              |                           | You can create up  | to 5 clusters and can add | up to 20 nodes in each cluster. | Refresh | Create Kuberr           | netes Cluster             |
|------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| <ul> <li>Clusters</li> </ul> | Help: ${\mathscr O}$ Create cluster ${\mathscr O}$ Scale cluster | 𝔗 Connect to Kubernetes clus | ter via kubecti 🔗 Mana    | ge applications wi | th commands               |                                 |         |                         |                           |
| Clusters 2                   | Name 🔻   |                              |                           |                    |                           |                                 |         |                         |                           |
| Nodes                        | Cluster Name/ID  | Region                       | Network Type              | Cluster Status     | Time Created              | Kubernetes Version              |         | 3                       | Action                    |
| Storage<br>• Application     | test<br>chortstochecketschetscherk                               | China East 1 (Hangzhou)      | VPC<br>vgo-laps nettacong | Running            | 04/24/2018,09:58:28       | 1.9.3                           | Manage  | View Logs<br>Scale Clus | Dashboard<br>ster   More≁ |

#### View the cluster operation information.

| Cluster Logs: test + Back to Cluster List   |   | Refresh |
|---|---|---------|
| Detailed resource deployment logs: Stack Ev | ients   |         |
| Time  | Information   |         |
| 04/24/2018,13:55:38                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Start to client.DescribeTemplate          |         |
| 04/24/2018,13:55:35                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Start describeStackInfo                   |         |
| 04/24/2018,11:27:38                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Start to client.DescribeTemplate          |         |
| 04/24/2018,11:27:36                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Start describeStackInfo                   |         |
| 04/24/2018,11:27:08                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Start to client.DescribeTemplate          |         |
| 04/24/2018,11:27:06                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Start describeStackInfo                   |         |
| 04/24/2018,11:26:55                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Start to client.DescribeTemplate          |         |
| 04/24/2018,11:26:54                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Start describeStackInfo                   |         |
| 04/24/2018,11:25:02                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Start to client.DescribeTemplate          |         |
| 04/24/2018,11:25:00                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Start describeStackInfo                   |         |
| 04/24/2018,10:16:42                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Set up k8s DNS configuration successfully |         |
| 04/24/2018,10:15:36                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Start describeStackInfo                   |         |
| 04/24/2018,10:15:36                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Stack CREATE completed successfully:      |         |
| 04/24/2018,10:15:34                         | c8def192cdbcc4af1a515d07fed184e44   Start describeStackInfo                   |         |

# 1.15.3 Collect Kubernetes logs

Log Service enables Logtail to collect Kubernetes cluster logs, and uses the CustomReso urceDefinition (CRD) API to manage collection configurations. This document describes how to install and use Logtail to collect Kubernetes cluster logs.

#### **Collection procedure**

- **1.** Install the alibaba-log-controller Helm package.
- **2.** Configure the collection.

You can configure the collection in the Log Service console or by using the CRD API as required. To configure the collection in the console, follow these steps:

#### Figure 1-1: Procedure



#### Step 1 Install the package.

1. Log on to the Master node of the Alibaba Cloud Container Service for Kubernetes.

For how to log in, see Access Kubernetes clusters by using SSH key pairs.

2. Replace the parameters and run the following command.

 ${\rm s_{your_k8s_cluster_id}}$  to your Kubernetes cluster ID in the following installation

command, and run this command:

```
wget http://logtail-release.oss-cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/linux64/
alicloud-log-k8s-install.sh -0 alicloud-log-k8s-install.sh; chmod
744 ./alicloud-log-k8s-install.sh; sh ./alicloud-log-k8s-install.sh
${your_k8s_cluster_id}
```

#### Installation example

Run the installation command to obtain the following echo:

```
[root@iZbp*****biaZ ~]# wget http://logtail-release.oss-cn-hangzhou.
aliyuncs.com/linux64/alicloud-log-k8s-install.sh -O alicloud-log-k8s-
install.sh; chmod 744 ./alicloud-log-k8s-install.sh; sh ./alicloud-log
. . . .
. . . .
alibaba-cloud-log/Chart.yaml
alibaba-cloud-log/templates/
alibaba-cloud-log/templates/_helpers.tpl
alibaba-cloud-log/templates/alicloud-log-crd.yaml
alibaba-cloud-log/templates/logtail-daemonset.yaml
alibaba-cloud-log/templates/NOTES.txt
alibaba-cloud-log/values.yaml
NAME: alibaba-log-controller
LAST DEPLOYED: Wed May 16 18:43:06 2018
NAMESPACE: default
```

STATUS: DEPLOYED

RESOURCES: ==> vlbetal/ClusterRoleBinding NAME AGE alibaba-log-controller 0s

==> vlbeta1/DaemonSet NAME DESIRED CURRENT READY UP-TO-DATE AVAILABLE NODE SELECTOR AGE logtail 2 2 0 2 0 0s

==> vlbeta1/Deployment NAME DESIRED CURRENT UP-TO-DATE AVAILABLE AGE alibaba-log-controller 1 1 1 0 0s

==> v1/Pod(related)
NAME READY STATUS RESTARTS AGE
logtail-ff6rf 0/1 ContainerCreating 0 0s
logtail-q5s87 0/1 ContainerCreating 0 0s
alibaba-log-controller-7cf6d7dbb5-qvn6w 0/1 ContainerCreating 0 0s

==> v1/ServiceAccount NAME SECRETS AGE alibaba-log-controller 1 0s

```
==> v1beta1/CustomResourceDefinition
NAME AGE
aliyunlogconfigs.log.alibabacloud.com 0s
```

=> vlbeta1/ClusterRole
alibaba-log-controller 0s

[SUCCESS] install helm package : alibaba-log-controller success.

You can use helm status helm status alibaba-log-controller to check the current Pod status. The Running status indicates a successful installation.

Then, Log Service creates the project that is named starting with **k8s-log**. You can search for this project by using the **k8s-log** keyword in the Log Service console.

#### Step 2: Configure the collection.

To create Logstore and collect standard output (stdout) from all K8s containers, follow these steps:

1. Go to the Logstore List page.

Click the project created in Step 1 to go to the Logstore List page.

2. Create Logstore.

Click **Create** in the upper-right corner, and in the dialog box that appears, create Logstore.

#### Figure 1-2: Creating Logstore

|                            | Create Logstore                           |   | ×    | ourig 110     |                  |                  |                     |
|----------------------------|---|---|------|---------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 🔍 k8s-log-c12b 📑           |   |   |      |               |                  | Region : China N | orth 1 (Qingdao)    |
| Logstore List              | <ul> <li>Logstore Name:</li> </ul>        | k8s-stdout  |      |               |                  | Endpoint List    | Create              |
|                            | Logstore Attributes                       |   |      |               |                  |                  |                     |
| Searching by logstore name | <ul> <li>WebTracking:</li> </ul>          |   |      |               |                  |                  |                     |
| Logstore Name              |   | WebTracking supports the collection of various types<br>of access logs in web browsers or mobile phone apps |      | Log           | Consumption      | Mode             | Action              |
|                            |   | (iOS/Android). By default, it is disabled. ( Help Link )  |      | LogHub        |                  | LogSearch        |                     |
|                            | * Data Retention                          | 30  |      |               |                  |                  |                     |
| Time:                      |   | Data can be retained for 1-3650 days.   |      |               |                  |                  |                     |
|                            | <ul> <li>Number of<br/>Shards:</li> </ul> | 2 Vhat is shard?  |      |               |                  |                  |                     |
|                            | + Biling:                                 | Refer to pricing  |      | Total: 0 item | (s),Per Page: 10 | item(s) « <      | $1 \rightarrow \gg$ |
|                            |   | Confirm Car   | ncel |               |                  |                  |                     |

- **3.** Configure the collection.
  - 1. Go to the Data Import Wizard page.
  - 2. Select Docker Stdout from Third-Party Software.

Click **Apply to Machine Group** on the configuration pages. Then, you can collect all stdout files from all containers.

#### Figure 1-3: Docker stdout

| <ul> <li>Configuration Name:</li> </ul> | docker-stdout-config   |
|---|--|
| Plug-In Configuration:                  | Reminder: This feature is only available to Linux systems and requires the latest version<br>of Logtail. To learn more about upgrading Logtail. SeeLink  |
|   | When IncludeLabel is not empty, all containers with a label containing this key will be<br>collected. When ExcludeLabel is not empty, all containers with a label that contains this<br>key will be excluded. If the two keys are empty, all container data will be collected.Link |
|   | <pre>{    "inputs": [    {         "detal": {             "IncludeLabel": {},             "ExcludeLabel": {}         },         "type": "service_docker_stdout"     } ]</pre>  |

**4.** Apply the configuration to the machine group.

On the Apply to Machine Group page, select a machine group, and click Next.

| Figure | 1-4: | Applying | the | configuration | to | the | machine | group |
|--------|------|----------|-----|---------------|----|-----|---------|-------|
|--------|------|----------|-----|---------------|----|-----|---------|-------|

| 1.Select Data Source   | 2.Configure Data Source | 3.Search, Analysis, and Visualization | A.Shipper & ETL        |
|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Apply to Machine Group |                         |                                       |                        |
|                        |                         | + Create Machine Group                |                        |
| c12blasdfg423345y2     |                         |                                       |                        |
|                        |                         |                                       |                        |
|                        |                         |                                       | *                      |
|                        |                         |                                       | Apply to Machine Group |

Now you have configured the collection. To configure indexes and log shipping, continue with the follow-up configurations. You can also exit the current page to complete the configuration.

#### View collected logs

Based on the collection configuration, Logtail can collect stdout logs one minute after a container in your cluster receives stdout input. On the **Logstore List** page, click **Preview** to quickly preview collected logs, or click **Search** to customize searching and analysis of these logs.

#### Figure 1-5: Previewing and searching

| Logstore List            | Endpoint Li | st Create |  |         |                  |           |               |
|--------------------------|-------------|-----------|--|---------|------------------|-----------|---------------|
| Searching by logstore na | ame Search  |           |  |         |                  |           |               |
| Logstore Name            | Data Import | Monitor   | Log Collection Mode                            | Lo      | g Consumption Mo | de        | Action        |
| Logscore name            | Wizard      | Profileor |  | LogHub  | LogShipper       | LogSearch | PICCIOII      |
| k8s-stdout               | 8           | ⊵         | Logtal Config (Manage)   Diagnose   More Data+ | Preview | OSS              | Search    | Modify Delete |

As shown in the following image of the **Search** page, click any keyword of a log to start quick searching, or enter the keyword in the search box to search the specified logs.

#### Figure 1-6: Searching logs

| demo-logstore   |                   |                |   |                |
|---|-------------------|----------------|---|----------------|
| B demo-logstore (Belong   | to demo-log-proje | ct.)           | ① 15min(Relative) ▼ Share Index Attributes Saved to Savedsearch                 | Saved as Alarm |
| Enter the keyword used for se   | arching logs      |                | 0   | Search         |
| 8k  |                   |                |   |                |
| 0 10:59:15  | 11:01:15          | 11:03:15       | 11:05:15 11:07:15 11:09:15 11:11:15   | 11:13:15       |
|   |                   |                | Total Count:7,606 Status:The results are accurate.                              |                |
| Raw Data Graph  |                   |                |   |                |
| Quick Analysis  | <                 | Time 🔺 🕆       | Content 🗸   | ⊎ ©            |
| You haven't specified a field<br>query yet. Add it<br>quickly (Help Docs) | 1 🖸               | 05-24 10:59:05 | _source :   |                |
|   | 2 Q               | 05-24 10:59:25 | _source :<br>_tag : ho<br>_tag : pa<br>_topic :<br>content: Ma<br>d services: 0 | 100-100        |
|   | 3 Q               | 05-24 10:59:32 | _source :<br>_tag : ho<br>_tag : pa<br>_topic :<br>content: Ma<br>ying the rip  |                |
|   | 4 0               | 05-24 10:59:42 | _source :<br>_tag : ho<br>_tag : pa<br>_topic :<br>content: Ma<br>posted paylo  | c : heathy     |
|   | 5 Q               | 05-24 11:00:01 | _source_:<br>_tag_:_ho  |                |

#### Other methods for configuring collections

For more information about other methods for configuring collections, see:

#### **Console Configuration**

For more information about Console configuration, see:

- Container text log (recommended)
- Container standard output (recommended)
- Host text file

By default, the root directory of the host is mounted to the /logtail\_host directory of the Logtail container. You must add this prefix when configuring the path. For example, to collect data in the /home/logs/app\_log/ directory of the host, set the log path on the configuration page to /logtail\_host/home/logs/app\_log/.

#### **CRD** Configuration

For more information about CRD(CustomResourceDefinition) configuration, see *Configure Kubernetes log collection on CRD*.

# 1.15.4 Configure Log4jAppender for Kubernetes and Log Service

Log4j is an open-source project of Apache, which consists of three important components: log level, log output destination, and log output format. By configuring Log4jAppender, you can set the log output destination to console, file, GUI component, socket server, NT event recorder, or UNIX Syslog daemon.

This document introduces how to configure a YAML file to output Alibaba Cloud Container Service Kubernetes cluster logs to Alibaba Cloud Log Service, without modifying the application codes. In this document, deploy a sample API application in the Kubernetes cluster for demonstration.

#### Prerequisites

• You have activated Container Service and created a Kubernetes cluster.

In this example, create a Kubernetes cluster in the region of China East 1 (Hangzhou).

• Enable AccessKey or Resource Access Management (RAM). Make sure you have sufficient access permissions. Use the AccessKey in this example.

#### Step 1 Configure Log4jAppender in Alibaba Cloud Log Service

- 1. Log on to the Log Service console.
- On the Project List page, click Create Project in the upper-right corner. Complete the configurations and then click Confirm to create the project.

In this example, create a project named k8s-log4j and select the same region (China East 1 ( Hangzhou)) as the Kubernetes cluster.

# Note:

Generally, create a Log Service project in the same region as the Kubernetes cluster. When the Kubernetes cluster and Log Service project are in the same region, log data is transmitted by using the intranet, which saves the Internet bandwidth cost and time of data transmission because of different regions, and implements the best practice of real-time collection and quick query.

| Create Project  | ×      |
|---|--------|
| <ul> <li>Project Name: k8s-log4j</li> <li>Description: k8s-log4j</li> </ul> |        |
| <>"\\are not supported, and the description cannot exceed 512 characters.   |        |
| * Region: China East 1 (Han   |        |
| Confirm   | Cancel |

- **3.** After being created, the project k8s-log4j is displayed on the Project List page. Click the project name.
- 4. The Logstore List page appears. Click Create in the upper-right corner.

| Logs                     | stores         | Logstore List                             |        |                              |                              |            |                      | Endpoint List | Create |  |
|--------------------------|----------------|---|--------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|----------------------|---------------|--------|--|
| <ul> <li>Logi</li> </ul> | Hub - Collect  | -   |        |                              |                              |            |                      |               |        |  |
| [Do                      | oc] Collection | Searching by logstore nam                 | Search |                              |                              |            |                      |               |        |  |
| Loc                      | tail Config    | Data Import                               |        | Monitor                      | Manifest Law Collection Made |            | Log Consumption Mode |               |        |  |
| Log                      | tail Machine   | Logstore Mame                             | Wizard | Pointor Log collection Pique | LogHub                       | LogShipper | LogSearch            | Action        |        |  |
| - Logi                   | Hub - Consume  |   |        |                              |                              |            |                      |               |        |  |
| [Do                      | oc] Consumpt   | You don't have any Logstore, pleaseCreate |        |                              |                              |            |                      |               |        |  |

5. Complete the configurations and then click **Confirm**.

In this example, create a Logstore named k8s-logstore.

| Create Logstore                            |  | ×  |
|--|--|----|
| * Logstore Name:<br>Logstore<br>Attributes | k8s-logstore   |    |
| * WebTracking:                             | WebTracking supports the collection of various<br>types of access logs in web browsers or mobile<br>phone apps (iOS/Android). By default, it is<br>disabled. ( Help Link ) |    |
| * Data Retention<br>Time:                  | 30<br>Data retention time for LogHub and LogSearch<br>is unified. The data lifecycle is determined by<br>the LogHub setting (the unit is in days).                         |    |
| * Number of Shards:                        | 2 ▼ What is shard?   |    |
| * Billing:                                 | Refer to pricing   |    |
|  | Confirm Canc   | el |

**6.** Then, a dialog box asking you to use the data import wizard appears.

| Create | ×  |
|--------|--|
| 0      | You have created a logstore, use the data import wizard to learn ab<br>out collecting logs, analysis and more. |
|        | Data Import Wizard Cancel  |

 Click Data Import Wizard. In the Select Data Source step, select log4jAppender under Other Sources and then complete the configurations as instructed on the page.

Use the default configurations in this example. Configure the settings according to the specific scenarios of log data.

| Other Sources |      |        |              |         |               |          |      |
|---------------|------|--------|--------------|---------|---------------|----------|------|
|               |      |        |              |         |               |          |      |
|               | Text | SysLog | Web Tracking | API/SDK | log4jAppender | Producer |      |
|               |      |        |              |         |               |          |      |
|               |      |        |              |         |               |          | Next |

#### Step 2 Configure Log4jAppender in the Kubernetes cluster

In this example, use the sample YAML files *demo-deployment* and *demo-service* for demonstration.

1. Connect to your Kubernetes cluster.

For more information, see Access Kubernetes clusters by using SSH or Connect to a Kubernetes cluster by using kubectl.

2. Obtain the *demo-deployment.yaml* file and configure the environment variable JAVA\_OPTS to collect logs from the Kubernetes cluster.

The sample orchestration of the demo-deployment.yaml file is as follows:

```
apiVersion: apps/v1beta2
kind: Deployment
metadata:
 name: log4j-appender-demo-spring-boot
 labels:
    app: log4j-appender
spec:
 replicas: 1
 selector:
   matchLabels:
      app: log4j-appender
  template:
   metadata:
    labels:
      app: log4j-appender
  spec:
    containers:
    - name: log4j-appender-demo-spring-boot
      image: registry.cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/jaegertracing/log4j-
appender-demo-spring-boot:0.0.2
      env:
       - name: JAVA OPTS ##Note
        value: "-Dproject={your_project} -Dlogstore={your_logstore
} -Dendpoint={your_endpoint} -Daccess_key_id={your_access_key_id} -
Daccess_key={your_access_key_secret}"
      ports:
      - containerPort: 8080
```

#### Wherein:

 -Dproject: The name of the used Alibaba Cloud Log Service project. In this example, it is k8s-log4j.

- -Dlogstore: The name of the used Alibaba Cloud Log Service Logstore. In this example, it is k8s-logstore.
- -Dendpoint: The service endpoint of Log Service. You must configure your service endpoint according to the region where the Log Service project resides. For more information, see Service endpoint. In this example, it is cn-hangzhou.log.aliyuncs.com.
- -Daccess\_key\_id: Your AccessKey ID.
- -Daccess\_key: Your AccessKey Secret.
- 3. Run the following command in the command line to create the deployment:

kubectl create -f demo-deployment.yaml

4. Obtain the *demo-service.yam1* file and run the following command to create the service.

No need to modify the configurations in the *demo-service.yaml* file.

kubectl create -f demo-service.yaml

#### Step 3 Test to generate Kubernetes cluster logs

You can run the kubectl get command to view the deployment status of the resource object.

Wait until the deployment and the service are successfully deployed. Then, run the kubectl get svc command to view the external access IP of the service, that is, the EXTERNAL-IP.

```
$ kubectl get svc
NAME TYPE CLUSTER-IP EXTERNAL-IP PORT(S) AGE
log4j-appender-demo-spring-boot-svc LoadBalancer 172.21. XX.XX 120.55
. XXX.XXX 8080:30398/TCP 1h
```

In this example, test to generate Kubernetes cluster logs by running the login command, wherein, K8S\_SERVICE\_IP is the EXTERNAL-IP.

# Note:

See *GitHub log4j-appender-demo* to view the complete collection of APIs.

```
curl http://${K8S_SERVICE_IP}:8080/login? name=bruce
```

#### Step 4 View logs in Alibaba Cloud Log Service

Log on to the Log Service console.

Click the project name and click **Search** at the right of the Logstore k8s-logstore to view the output logs of the Kubernetes cluster.

| Enter the keyword used for   | searching logs |                |   | Search  |
|--|----------------|----------------|---|---|
| 82   |                | _              |   |   |
| 0<br>15:04:00  | 15:82:80       | 16:02:20       | 18:32:30 17:02:30 17:32:30 18:02:30 18:32:30  | 19:01:80  |
|  |                |                | Total Count:32 Status:The results are accurate.   |   |
| Raw Data Grap  | ph             |                |   |   |
| Quick Analysis   | <              | Time 🔺         | Content 🗸   | <ul> <li>↓</li> <li>↓</li></ul> |
| You haven't specified<br>a field query yet. Add<br>it quickly ( Help<br>Docs ) | 1 🛛            | 03-06 16:38:39 | source: 172.20.3.8<br>topic:<br>level: INFO<br>location: com.alivun.log4jappenderdemo.UserController.login(UserController.java;17)<br>message: User login successfully.requestID=hIAgSGKGyA name=bruce<br>thread: http-nio-8080-exec-7<br>time: 2018-03-06T08:38+0000 |   |

The output content of the log corresponds to the preceding command. This example demonstrat es how to output the logs of the sample application to Alibaba Cloud Log Service. By completing the preceding steps, you can configure Log4JAppender in Alibaba Cloud and implement advanced functions such as collecting logs in real time, filtering data, and querying logs by using Alibaba Cloud Log Service.

# 1.15.5 A solution to log collection problems of Kubernetes clusters by using log-pilot, Elasticsearch, and Kibana

Requirements for logs of distributed Kubernetes clusters always bother developers. This is mainly because of the characteristics of containers and the defects of log collection tools.

- Characteristics of containers:
  - Many collection targets: The characteristics of containers cause the number of collection targets is large, which requires to collect the container logs and container stdout. Currently, no good tool can collect file logs from containers dynamically. Different data sources have different collection softwares. However, no one-stop collection tool exists.
  - Difficulty caused by auto scaling: Kubernetes clusters are in the distributed mode. The auto scaling of services and the environment brings great difficulty to log collection. You cannot configure the log collection path in advance, the same as what you do in the traditional virtual machine (VM) environment. The dynamic collection and data integrity are great challenges.
- Defects of current log collection tools:
  - Lack the capability to dynamically configure log collection: The current log collection tools require you to manually configure the log collection method and path in advance. These tools cannot dynamically configure the log collection because they cannot automatically detect the lifecycle changes or dynamic migration of containers.
  - Log collection problems such as logs are duplicate or lost: Some of the current log collection tools collect logs by using the tail method. Logs may be lost in this way. For

example, the application is writing logs when the log collection tool is being restarted. Logs written during this period may be lost. Generally, the conservative solution is to collect logs of 1 MB or 2 MB previous to the current log by default. However, this may cause the duplicate log collection.

 Log sources without clear marks: An application may have multiple containers that output the same application logs. After all the application logs are collected to a unified log storage backend, you cannot know a log is generated on which application container of which node when querying logs.

This document introduces log-pilot, a tool to collect Docker logs, and uses the tool together with Elasticsearch and Kibana to provide a one-stop solution to log collection problems in the Kubernetes environment.

#### Introduction on log-pilot

Log-pilot is an intelligent tool used to collect container logs, which not only collects container logs and outputs these logs to multiple types of log storage backends efficiently and conveniently, but also dynamically discovers and collects log files from containers.

Log-pilot uses declarative configuration to manage container events strongly and obtain the stdout and file logs of containers, which solves the problem of auto scaling. Besides, log-pilot has the functions of automatic discovery, maintenance of checkpoint and handle, and automatic tagging for log data, which effectively deals with the problems such as dynamic configuration, duplicate logs, lost logs, and log source marking.

Currently, log-pilot is completely open-source in GitHub. The project address is *https://github.com/ AliyunContainerService/log-pilot*. You can know more implementation principles about it.

#### Declarative configuration for container logs

Log-pilot supports managing container events, can dynamically listen to the event changes of containers, parse the changes according to the container labels, generate the configuration file of log collection, and then provide the file to collection plug-in to collect logs.

For Kubernetes clusters, log-pilot can dynamically generate the configuration file of log collection according to the environment variable aligun\_logs\_\$name = \$path. This environment variable contains the following two variables:

• One variable is \$name, a custom string which indicates different meanings in different scenarios. In this scenario, \$name indicates index when collecting logs to Elasticsearch.

- The other is \$path which supports two input modes, stdout and paths of log files within containers, respectively corresponding to the standard output of logs and log files within containers.
  - Stdout indicates to collect standard output logs from containers. In this example, to collect Tomcat container logs, configure the label aligun.logs.catalina=stdout to collect standard output logs of Tomcat.
  - The path of a log file within a container also supports wildcards. To collect logs within the Tomcat container, configure the environment variable aligun\_logs\_access=/ usr/local/tomcat/logs/\*.log. To not use the keyword aligun, you can use the environment variable PILOT\_LOG\_PREFIX, which is also provided by log-pilot, to specify the prefix of your declarative log configuration. For example, PILOT\_LOG\_PREFIX: " aligun, custom".

Besides, log-pilot supports multiple log parsing formats, including none, JSON, CSV, Nginx, apache2, and regxp. You can use the aliyun\_logs\_\$name\_format=<format> label to tell log-pilot to use what format to parse logs when collecting logs.

Log-pilot also supports custom tags. If you configure aligun\_logs\_\$name\_tags="K1=V1,K2 =V2" in the environment variable, K1=V1 and K2=V2 are collected to log output of the container during the log collection. Custom tags help you tag the log generation environment for convenient statistics, routing, and filter of logs.

#### Log collection mode

In this document, deploy a log-pilot on each machine and collect all the Docker application logs from the machines.

Compared with deploying a logging container on each pod, the most obvious advantage of this solution is less occupied resources. The larger the cluster scale is, the more obvious the advantage is. This solution is also recommended in the community.



#### Prerequisites

You have activated Container Service and created a Kubernetes cluster. In this example, create a Kubernetes cluster in China East 1 (Hangzhou).

#### Step 1 Deploy Elasticsearch

- 1. Connect to your Kubernetes cluster. For more information, see *Create a Kubernetes cluster* or *Access Kubernetes clusters by using SSH*.
- Deploy the resource object related to Elasticsearch first. Then, enter the following orchestration template. This orchestration template includes an elasticsearch-api service, an elasticsearchdiscovery service, and a status set of Elasticsearch. All of these objects are deployed under the namespace kube-system.

```
kubectl apply -f https://acs-logging.oss-cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/
elasticsearch.yml
```

3. After the successful deployment, corresponding objects are under the namespace kube-

system. Run the following commands to check the running status:

```
$ kubectl get svc,StatefulSet -n=kube-system
NAME TYPE CLUSTER-IP EXTERNAL-IP PORT(S) AGE
svc/elasticsearch-api ClusterIP 172.21.5.134 <none> 9200/TCP 22h
svc/elasticsearch-discovery ClusterIP 172.21.13.91 <none> 9300/TCP
22h
...
NAME DESIRED CURRENT AGE
```

statefulsets/elasticsearch 3 3 22h

#### Step 2 Deploy log-pilot and the Kibana service

1. Deploy the log-pilot log collection tool. The orchestration template is as follows:

```
kubectl apply -f https://acs-logging.oss-cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/
log-pilot.yml
```

 Deploy the Kibana service. The sample orchestration template contains a service and a deployment.

```
kubectl apply -f https://acs-logging.oss-cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/
kibana.yml
```

#### Step 3 Deploy the test application Tomcat

After deploying the log tool set of Elasticsearch + log-pilot + Kibana, deploy a test application

Tomcat to test whether or not logs can be successfully collected, indexed, and displayed.

The orchestration template is as follows:

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Pod
metadata:
 name: tomcat
 namespace: default
 labels:
   name: tomcat
spec:
 containers:
  - image: tomcat
   name: tomcat-test
    volumeMounts:
    - mountPath: /usr/local/tomcat/logs
     name: accesslogs
    env:
     - name: aliyun_logs_catalina
       value: "stdout" ##Collect standard output logs.
     - name: aliyun_logs_access
       value: "/usr/local/tomcat/logs/catalina. *.log" ## Collect log
files within the container.
 volumes:
    - name: accesslogs
      emptyDir: {}
```

The Tomcat image is a Docker image that both uses stdout and file logs. In the preceding orchestration, the log collection configuration file is dynamically generated by defining the environment variable in the pod. See the following descriptions for the environment variable:

• aliyun\_logs\_catalina=stdout indicates to collect stdout logs from the container.

 aliyun\_logs\_access=/usr/local/tomcat/logs/catalina. \*.log indicates to collect all the log files whose name matches *catalina*. \*.log under the directory /usr/ local/tomcat/logs/ from the container.

In the Elasticsearch scenario of this solution, the *\$name* in the environment variable indicates index. In this example, *\$name* is catalina and access.

#### Step 4 Expose the Kibana service to Internet

The Kibana service deployed in the preceding section is of the NodePort type, which cannot be accessed from the Internet by default. Therefore, create an Ingress in this document to access the Kibana service from Internet and test whether or not logs are successfully indexed and displayed.

 Create an Ingress to access the Kibana service from Internet. In this example, use the simple routing service to create an Ingress. For more information, see *Support for Ingress*. The orchestration template of the Ingress is as follows:

2. After the Ingress is successfully created, run the following commands to obtain the access

address of the Ingress:

\$ kubectl get ingress -n=kube-system
NAME HOSTS ADDRESS PORTS AGE
shared-dns \* 120.55.150.30 80 5m

3. Access the address in the browser as follows.

| 🗧 🔶 🕑 🔺 不安全   https://ゴーニー 🔊.30/app/kibana#/discover?_g=()&_a=(columns:!(_source),index:'*',interval:auto,query:(query_string:( 🗟 🚖 🔍 🝳 🔅 |          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | kibana   | 0 hits   | New Save Open Share < 🛛 Last 15 minutes 🗲  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | KIDana   | Search (e.g. status:200 AND exter  | usion:PHP) Uses lucene query syntax  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ø   | Discover | Add a filter 🕂   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ш   |          | * <del>-</del> 0   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\odot$   |          | Selected Fields  | No results found 🙂   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8   |          | ? _source  | Unfortunately I could not find any results matching your search. I tried really hard. I looked all<br>over the place and frankly, I just couldn't find anything good. Help me, help you. Here are some |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <i>بو</i>   |          | Available Fields   | ideas:   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ф   |          | Expand your time range   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |          | I see you are looking at an index with a date field. It is possible your query does not match<br>anything in the current time range, or that there is no data at all in the currently selected time<br>range. Click the button below to open the time picker. For future reference you can open the<br>time picker by clicking on the <b>Otime picker</b> button in the top right corner of your screen. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |          |  | Refine your query  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

4. Click Management in the left-side navigation pane. Then, click Index Patterns > Create Index Pattern. The detailed index name is the \$name variable suffixed with a time string. You can create an index pattern by using the wildcard \*. In this example, use \$name\* to create an index pattern.

You can also run the following commands to enter the corresponding pod of Elasticsearch and list all the indexes of Elasticsearch:

\$ kubectl get pods -n=kube-system #Find the corresponding pod of Elasticsearch. ... \$ kubectl exec -it elasticsearch-1 bash #Enter a pod of Elasticsea rch. ... \$ curl 'localhost:9200/\_cat/indices? v' ## List all the indexes. health status index uuid pri rep docs.count docs.deleted store.size pri.store.size green open .kibana x06jj19PS4Cim6Ajo51PWg 1 1 4 0 53.6kb 26.8kb green open access-2018.03.19 txd3tG-NR6-guqmMEKKzEw 5 1 143 0 823. 5kb 411.7kb green open catalina-2018.03.19 ZgtWd16FQ7qqJNNWXxFPcQ 5 1 143 0 915 .5kb 457.5kb

5. After successfully creating the indexes, click **Discover** in the left-side navigation pane, select the created index and the corresponding time range, and then enter the related field in the search box to query logs.



Then, you have successfully tested the solution to log collection problems of Alibaba Cloud Kubernetes clusters based on log-pilot, Elasticsearch, and Kibana. By using this solution, you can deal with requirements for logs of distributed Kubernetes clusters effectively, improve the Operation and Maintenance and operational efficiencies, and guarantee the continuous and stable running of the system.

# 1.16 Security

#### Authorization

The same as swarm clusters, Kubernetes clusters support authorizing RAM users to perform operations on clusters.

For more information, see Use sub-accounts.

#### **Full-link TLS certificates**

The following communication links in Container Service Kubernetes clusters are verified by TLS certificates to prevent the communication from being eavesdropped or tampered:

- kubelet on worker nodes actively communicates with apiserver on master nodes
- apiserver on master nodes actively communicates with kubelet on worker nodes

During initialization, the master node uses SSH tunnels to connect to the SSH service of other nodes (port 22) for initialization.

#### Native secret & RBAC support

Kubernetes secrets are used to store sensitive information such as passwords, OAuth tokens, and SSH keys. Using plain text to write sensitive information to a pod YAML file or a Docker image may leak the information, while using secrets avoids such security risks effectively.

For more information, see Secret.

Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) uses the Kubernetes built-in API group to drive authorization and authentication, which allows you to use APIs to manage pods that correspond to different roles, and the access permissions of roles.

For more information, see Using RBAC authorization.

#### **Network policy**

In a Kubernetes cluster, pods on different nodes can communicate with each other by default. In some scenarios, to reduce risks, the network intercommunication among different business services is not allowed and you must introduce the network policy. In Kubernetes clusters, you can use the Canal network driver to implement the support for network policy.

#### Image security scan

Kubernetes clusters can use Container Registry to manage images, which allows you to perform image security scan.

Image security scan identifies the security risks in images quickly and reduces the possibility of applications running on your Kubernetes cluster being attacked.

For more information, see *Image security scan*.

#### Security group and Internet access

By default, each newly created Kubernetes cluster is assigned a new security group with the minimal security risk. This security group only allows ICMP for the Internet inbound.

By default, you cannot use Internet SSH to access your clusters. To use Internet SSH to connect to the cluster nodes, see*Access Kubernetes clusters by using SSH*.

The cluster nodes access the Internet by using the NAT Gateway, which further reduces the security risks.

# 1.17 FAQ

# 1.17.1 Collect Kubernetes diagnosis information

1. Download diagnosis script on the master node and add the operation permission.

```
curl -o /usr/local/bin/diagnose_k8s.sh http://aliacs-k8s-cn-hangzhou
.oss-cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/public/diagnose/diagnose_k8s.sh
chmod u+x /usr/local/bin/diagnose_k8s.sh
```

2. Run the diagnosis script.

diagnose\_k8s.sh

```
+ echo 'please get diagnose_1514939155.tar.gz for diagnostics' ##
The generated log file name is different every time you run the
diagnosis script.
please get diagnose_1514939155.tar.gz for diagnostics
+ echo 'Upload diagnose_1514939155.tar.gz'
Upload diagnose_1514939155.tar.gz
```

3. Upload the generated logs.

```
cd /usr/local/bin
    ls -ltr|grep diagnose_1514939155.tar.gz ##Replace with the
generated log file name.
```

# 1.17.2 FAQ about storage volumes

Storage volumes cannot be mounted

#### Check if flexvolume is installed.

Execute the following command on the master node:

```
# kubectl get pod -n kube-system | grep flexvolume
flexvolume-4wh8s 1/1 Running 0 8d
flexvolume-65z49 1/1 Running 0 8d
flexvolume-bpc6s 1/1 Running 0 8d
flexvolume-18pml 1/1 Running 0 8d
flexvolume-mzkpv 1/1 Running 0 8d
flexvolume-wbfhv 1/1 Running 0 8d
flexvolume-xf5cs 1/1 Running 0 8d
```

Check if the flexvolume pod status is Running and if the number of running flexvolume pods is the same as the number of nodes.

If not, see Install the plug-in.

If the flexvolume pod status is not running, see the running log analysis of the plug-in.

Check if the dynamic storage plug-in is installed

To use the dynamic storage function of a cloud disk, execute the following command to verify the dynamic storage plug-in is installed:

# kubectl get pod -n kube-system | grep alicloud-disk alicloud-disk-controller-8679c9fc76-lq6zb 1/1 Running 0 7d

If not, see Install the plug-in.

If the dynamic storage plug-in status is not running, see the running log analysis of the plug-in.

#### How to view types of storage logs?

#### View flexvolume logs by executing commands on the master1 node

Execute the following get command to view the error pod:

# kubectl get pod -n kube-system | grep flexvolume

Execute the following log command to view the log for the error pod:

# kubectl logs flexvolume-4wh8s -n kube-system
# kubectl describe pod flexvolume-4wh8s -n kube-system

# The last several lines in the pod description are the descriptio ns of pod running status. You can analyze pod errors based on the descriptions.

View drive logs of the cloud disk, Network Attached Storage (NAS), and Object Storage Service (OSS):

# View the persistent logs on the host node; # If a pod mount fails, view the address of the node on which the pod resides: # kubectl describe pod nginx-97dc96f7b-xbx8t | grep Node Node: cn-hangzhou.i-bp19myla3uvnt6zihejb/192.168.247.85 Node-Selectors: <none> # Log on to the node to view logs: # ssh 192.168.247.85 # ls /var/log/alicloud/flexvolume\* flexvolume\_disk.log flexvolume\_nas.log flexvolume\_o#ss.log You can see logs mounted on the cloud disk, NAS, and OSS;

View provsioner plug-in logs by executing commands on the master1 node

Execute the following get command to view the error pod:

# kubectl get pod -n kube-system | grep alicloud-disk

Execute the log command to view the log for the error pod:

```
# kubectl logs alicloud-disk-controller-8679c9fc76-lq6zb -n kube-
system
# kubectl describe pod alicloud-disk-controller-8679c9fc76-lq6zb -n
kube-system
# The last several lines in the pod description are the descriptio
ns of pod running status. You can analyze pod errors based on the
```

#### View Kubelet logs

descriptions.

```
# If a pod mount fails, view the address of the node on which the pod
resides:
# kubectl describe pod nginx-97dc96f7b-xbx8t | grep Node
Node: cn-hangzhou.i-bp19myla3uvnt6zihejb/192.168.247.85
Node-Selectors: <none>
# Log on to the node to view kubelet logs:
# ssh 192.168.247.85
# journalctl -u kubelet -r -n 1000 &> kubelet.log
# The value of -n indicates the number of log lines that you expect to
see;
```

The above are methods to obtain error logs of flexvolume, provsioner, and kubelet. If the logs cannot help you to repair the status, contact Alibaba Cloud technical support with the logs.

#### FAQ about cloud disks

#### Cloud disk mount fails with timeout errors

If the node is added manually, the failure may be caused by problem about Security Token Service (STS) permissions. You need to manually configure Resource Access Management (RAM) permissions: *Use the instance RAM role in the console*.

#### Cloud disk mount fails with size errors

The following are size requirements for creating a cloud disk:



#### Basic cloud disk: Minimum 5Gi

Note:

Ultra cloud disk: Minimum 20Gi

#### SSD cloud disk: Minimum 20Gi

#### Cloud disk mount fails with zone errors

When the ECS mounts a cloud disk, they must be in the same zone under the same region.

Otherwise, the cloud disk cannot be mounted successfully.

#### After your system is upgraded, the cloud disk sometimes reports input/output error

- 1. Upgrade flexvolume to v1.9.7-42e8198 or later.
- 2. Rebuild pods that have already gone wrong.

Upgrading command:

```
# kubectl set image daemonset/flexvolume acs-flexvolume=registry.cn-
hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/acs/flexvolume:v1.9.7-42e8198 -n kube-system
```

Flexvolume version information: To obtain the latest version of flexvolume, log on to the container image service console, click **Image search** in the left-side navigation pane, and search for acs/ flexvolume.

#### FAQ about NAS

#### NAS mount time is too long

If the NAS volume contains a large amount of files and the chmod parameter is configured in the mount template, the mount time may be too long. To solve this problem, remove the chmod parameter.

#### NAS mount fails with the timeout error

Check if the NAS mount point and the cluster are within the same Virtual Private Cloud (VPC). If not, NAS cannot be mounted.

#### FAQ about OSS

#### **OSS** mount fails

Check if the AK used is correct.

### 1.17.3 Failed to create a Kubernetes cluster

#### Check the cause of failure

You can check the cause of cluster creation failure by viewing the cluster creation events.

Log on to the Resource Orchestration Service (ROS) console.

Select the region in which the cluster resides. Click **Manage** at the right of the cluster. Click **Event** in the left-side navigation pane. Move the cursor over the failed event to view the specific error message of the failure.

| /        | Event List               |                                |                                  |                              |                                      | Retrieve Event Listsuccessfully X |
|----------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ×        | Event List               |                                |                                  |                              |                                      | Cherrest                          |
| Overview | View generated resources |                                |                                  |                              |                                      |                                   |
| Resource | Resource Name            | Related Resource ID            | Resource Type                    | Resource Status              | Status Description                   | Event Time                        |
| Event    | k8s-for-cs-c51b1b2bd     | 21646e8a-2d64-4e5d-8332-4b200c | ALIYUN::RDS::Stack               | Creation complete            | Stack CREATE complet                 | 2018-08-24 10:08:27               |
| Template | k8s_node_cloudinit_w     |                                | ALIYUN::ROS::WaitCondition       | Creation complete            | state changed                        | 2018-08-24 10:08:27               |
|          | k8s_node_cloudinit_w     |                                | ALIYUN::ROS::WaitConditionHandle | Signal received successfully | Signal: status:SUCCE                 | 2018-08-24 10:08:24               |
|          | k8s_nodes                | I-bp17wac8pqci7498oxqv         | ALIYUN::ECS::InstanceGroup       | Creation complete            | state changed                        | 2018-08-24 10:07:09               |
|          | k8s_nodes                |                                | ALIYUN::ECS::InstanceGroup       | Creating                     | state changed                        | 2018-08-24 10:06:16               |
|          | k8s_node_cloudinit_w     |                                | ALIYUN::RDS::WaitCondition       | Creating                     | state changed                        | 2018-08-24 10:06:16               |
|          | k8s_master_cloudinit     |                                | ALIYUN::ROS::WaitCondition       | Creation complete            | state changed                        | 2018-08-24 10:06:16               |
| =        | k8s_master_cloudinit     |                                | ALIYUN::ROS::WaitConditionHandle | Signal received successfully | Signal: status:SUCCE                 | 2018-08-24 10:06:13               |
|          | kBs_ssh_listener         | lb-bp15qzqq06mnpcp45qk8b       | ALIYUN::SLB::Listener            | Creation complete            | state changed                        | 2018-08-24 10:00:53               |
|          | k8s_ssh_listener         |                                | ALIYUN::SLB::Listener            | Creating                     | state changed                        | 2018-08-24 10:00:51               |
|          |                          |                                |                                  |                              | Total: 61 Item(s), Per Page: 10 Item | (s) « < 1 2 3 > »                 |

If the preceding error message is displayed, it means that the cluster creation failed because the number of Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) instances has reached the quota.

#### Failure codes and solutions

Code: QuotaExceeded.Eip, Message: Elastic IP address quota exceeded

Solution: Release unused EIPs, or open a ticket to raise the EIP quota.

 The maximum number of SLB instances is exceeded. Code: ORDER.QUANTITY\_I NVALID

Solution: Release unused SLB instances, or open a ticket to raise the SLB quota.

Resource CREATE failed: ResponseException: resources.k8s\_vpc: VPC quota exceeded
 . Code: QuotaExceeded.Vpc

Solution: Release unused VPCs, or open a ticket to raise the VPC quota.

Resource CREATE failed: ResponseException: resources.k8s\_master\_1: The specified
 image does not support cloud-init. Code: ImageNotSupportCloudInit

**Solution:** When using custom image to create a cluster, the custom image used must be developed based on the lastest Centos public cloud image.

 Status Code: 403 Code: InvalidResourceType.NotSupported Message: This resource type is not supported;

Solution: ECS is out of stock or the type of ECS instances you selected are not supported.
## 1.17.4 How to use private images in Kubernetes clusters

```
kubectl create secret docker-registry regsecret --docker-server=
registry-internal.cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com --docker-username=abc@
aliyun.com --docker-password=xxxxxx --docker-email=abc@aliyun.com
```

Where:

- regsecret: Specifies the secret key name and the name is customizable.
- —docker-server: Specifies the Docker repository address.
- —docker-password: Specifies the logon password of the Docker repository.
- —docker-email: Specifies the email address (optional).

Add secret key parameters in the YML file.

```
containers:
    - name: foo
    image: registry-internal.cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/abc/test:1.0
imagePullSecrets:
    - name: regsecret
```

Where:

- imagePullSecrets declares that a secret key must be specified when you pull the image.
- regsecret must be the same as the preceding secret key name.
- The Docker repository name in image must be the same as that in --docker-server.

For more information, see the official documentation Use private repository.

## 1.17.5 Upgrade Helm manually

Log on to the master node of the Kubernetes cluster, see *Connect to a Kubernetes cluster by using kubectl*.

Execute the following command:

```
helm init --tiller-image registry.cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/acs/tiller:
v2.9.1 --upgrade
```

The image address can use the VPC domain name of the region corresponding to the image. For example, the image address of a machine in the Hangzhou region can be replaced by registry-vpc .cn-hangzhou.aliyuncs.com/acs/tiller:v2.9.1.

Wait for tiller passing through health check. Then you can execute helm version to view the upgraded version.



Only the Helm server version is upgraded here. To use the Helm client, download the corresponding client binary.

Helm 2.9.1 client download address: https://github.com/kubernetes/helm/releases/tag/v2.9.1。

Currently, the latest version of Helm supported by Alibaba Cloud is 2. 9.1.

After the Helm client and server are both upgraded, you can see the following information by

executing the helm version command:

```
#helm version
Client: &version.Version{SemVer:"v2.9.1", GitCommit:"a80231648a
1473929271764b920a8e346f6de844", GitTreeState:"clean" }
Server: &version.Version{SemVer:"v2.9.1", GitCommit:"a80231648a
1473929271764b920a8e346f6de844", GitTreeState:"clean "}
```